

# 1990 Census of Population and Housing Summary File 1B Extract on CD-ROM Technical Documentation

D1-D90-S1BE-14-TECH

**Note:** This technical documentation was issued at same time as the corresponding data file and does not necessarily reflect changes to the data file that may have been made later. We offer it as a service to our customers who have purchased the file, but we do not in general offer technical support for past data files. Note that although the documentation may refer to data on tape, the U.S. Census Bureau no longer releases data on magnetic tape; customers purchasing files previously released on tape will receive the file in ASCII on CD-ROM. For information about this and other technical documentation, please contact the Customer Services Center at 301-763-INFO (4636).

Additionally, Census Bureau organization, telephone numbers, and staff cited in this technical documentation are not current. For updated information, see our Telephone Contacts site at <http://www.census.gov/contacts/www/contacts.html> or Staff Search at <http://www.census.gov/cgi-bin/main/email.cgi>.

U.S. Census Bureau  
Marketing Services  
Office

**U.S. CENSUS BUREAU**  
*Helping You Make Informed Decisions • 1902-2002*

U.S. Department of  
Commerce  
Economic and Statistics  
Administration  
U.S. Census Bureau



1990 Census of  
Population and Housing

**Summary**  
**Tape File 1B**  
*Extract on*  
**CD-ROM**

**TECHNICAL**  
**DOCUMENTATION**

Issued December 1991



**U.S. Department of Commerce**  
**Robert A. Mosbacher**, Secretary  
**Rockwell A. Schnabel**, Deputy Secretary

**Economics and Statistics**  
**Administration**  
**Michael R. Darby**,  
Under Secretary for Economic Affairs  
and Administrator

**BUREAU OF THE CENSUS**  
**Barbara Everitt Bryant**, Director



**Economics and Statistics  
Administration**

**Michael R. Darby**, Under Secretary  
for Economic Affairs and Administrator



**BUREAU OF THE CENSUS**

**Barbara Everitt Bryant**, Director  
**C.L. Kincannon**, Deputy Director

**Charles D. Jones**, Associate Director for  
Decennial Census

**William P. Butz**, Associate Director for  
Demographic Programs

**Vacant**, Associate Director for Field  
Operations

**Bryant Benton**, Associate Director for  
Management Services

**Peter A. Bounpane**, Assistant Director for  
Decennial Census

---

The files should be cited as follows:

Census of Population and Housing, 1990: Summary Tape File 1B Extract on CD-ROM (Name of State) [machine-readable data files] / prepared by the Bureau of the Census. —Washington: The Bureau [producer and distributor], 1991.

The technical documentation should be cited as follows:

Census of Population and Housing, 1990: Summary Tape File 1B Extract on CD-ROM Technical Documentation / prepared by the Bureau of the Census. —Washington: The Bureau, 1991.

For additional information concerning the files, contact Data User Services Division, Customer Services Branch, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233. Telephone: 301-763-4100.

For additional information concerning the technical documentation, contact Data User Services Division, Data Access and Use Staff, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233. Telephone: 301-763-2074.

---

# CONTENTS

	Page
Abstract .....	1-1
How to Use This File.....	2-1
Subject Locator .....	3-1
List of Tables (Matrices) .....	4-1
Table (Matrix) Outlines.....	5-1
Summary Level Sequence Chart.....	6-1
User Notes .....	7-1

Data Dictionary .....	1
-----------------------	---

## APPENDIXES

A. Area Classifications .....	A-1
B. Definitions of Subject Characteristics .....	B-1
C. Accuracy of the Data.....	C-1
D. Collection and Processing Procedures.....	D-1
E. Facsimiles of Respondent Instructions and Questionnaire Pages .....	E-1
F. Data Products and User Assistance .....	F-1
G. Maps .....	G-1
H. Code List .....	H-1
I. CD-ROM Technical Information.....	I-1



# ABSTRACT

The user should note that there are limitations to many of these data. Please refer to the technical documentation provided with Summary Tape File 1B Extract on CD-ROM for a further explanation on the limitations of the data.

## CONTENTS

Citation .....	1-1
File Availability .....	1-2
Geographic Coverage .....	1-1
Related Printed Reports .....	1-2
Related Reference Materials .....	1-2
Software .....	1-2
Subject Matter Description .....	1-1
Technical Description .....	1-2
Type of File .....	1-1
Universe Description .....	1-1

## CITATION

*Census of Population and Housing, 1990: Summary Tape File 1B Extract on CD-ROM (Name of State) [machine-readable data files] / prepared by the Bureau of the Census. -Washington: The Bureau [producer and distributor], 1991.*

## TYPE OF FILE

Summary statistics.

## UNIVERSE DESCRIPTION

All persons and housing units in the United States.

## SUBJECT MATTER DESCRIPTION

Summary Tape File (STF) 1B Extract on CD-ROM contains 100-percent data selected from STF 1B. Population items include total population, age (under 18 and over 65), race (White; Black; American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut; Asian or Pacific Islander), and Hispanic origin. Housing items include number of housing units, tenure, room density, mean contract rent, mean value, and mean number of rooms in housing unit.

## GEOGRAPHIC COVERAGE

This abstract lists most frequently accessed geographic levels. The Summary Level Sequence Chart chapter outlines the hierarchical and inventory summaries in their entirety.

STF 1B Extract provides selected data for States and their subareas in hierarchical sequence for the lowest level of census geography, census blocks. The hierarchy for this file is as follows:

State  
County  
County subdivision  
Place (or place part)  
Census tract/block numbering area  
(BNA) (or census tract/BNA part)  
Block group (or block group part)  
Block  
State portion of American Indian and Alaska Native area (with trust lands and with no trust lands)  
County portion of American Indian and Alaska Native area

File 1B also has inventory or complete summaries for the following geographic areas:

Place  
Census tract/BNA  
Block group  
Consolidated city  
Alaska Native Regional Corporation  
State portion of Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA/CMSA)  
State portion of Urbanized Area (UA)

The complete STF 1B file is available only on tape.

## RELATED PRINTED REPORTS

Listed below are the 1990 census printed reports containing data from STF 1. These reports will be available from Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

1990 CPH-1, *Summary Population and Housing Characteristics*. A report for the United States, each State, and the District of Columbia, which contains 100-percent data for the State, local governmental units (counties, places, and towns/townships), other county subdivisions, and American Indian and Alaska Native Areas. Scheduled for release in 1991-92.

1990 CPH-2, *Population and Housing Unit Counts*. A report for the United States, each State, the District of Columbia and statistically equivalent entities, which provides 100-percent data for States, counties, county subdivisions, places, State component parts for metropolitan areas and urbanized areas, and summary geographic areas (for example, urban and rural, metropolitan and nonmetropolitan). Scheduled for release in 1991-92.

1990 CPH-4, *Population and Housing Characteristics for Congressional Districts of the 103rd Congress*. A report for each State and the District of Columbia, which provides both 100-percent and sample data for

States, congressional districts and, within congressional districts, counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, and, in 12 States, county subdivisions of 10,000 or more inhabitants, and American Indian and Alaska Native areas. Scheduled for release in 1993.

## RELATED REFERENCE MATERIALS

*1990 Census of Population and Housing Tabulation and Publication Program.* This booklet provides descriptions of the data products available from the 1990 census. Available without charge from Customer Services, Data User Services Division, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233. Phone: 301-763-4100. FAX: 301-763-4794.

*Census '90 Basics.* This booklet provides a general overview of the census activity and detailed information on census content, geographic areas, and products. Available without charge from Customer Services (see above).

*Census ABC's—Applications in Business and Community.* This booklet highlights key information about the 1990 census and illustrates a variety of ways the data can be used. Available without charge from Customer Services (see above).

A comprehensive *1990 Census of Population and Housing Guide* will be available in late 1991. It will provide detailed information about all aspects of the census.

## SOFTWARE

Data retrieval software is on the CD-ROM. It can be accessed by typing GO.

## TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION

The data files on the CD-ROM are in dBASE III+™ format. Each file is designated STF1BXss.DBF where ss is the two-character State abbreviation. No State file will occupy more than one CD-ROM.

## FILE AVAILABILITY

CD-ROM's are released for groups of States (shown below) as the STF 1B Extract files become available. The cost of each CD-ROM is \$150.

CD-ROM  
Product

Code

Description

CD90-1B-1

New England Division

Connecticut

Maine

Massachusetts

New Hampshire

Rhode Island

Vermont

Mountain Division

Arizona

Colorado  
Idaho  
Montana  
Nevada  
New Mexico  
Utah  
Wyoming

CD90-1B-2

Middle Atlantic Division

New Jersey

New York

Pennsylvania

CD90-1B-3

East North Central Division (pt.)

Indiana

Michigan

Ohio

CD90-1B-4

East North Central Division (pt.)

Illinois

Wisconsin

West North Central Division (pt.)

Minnesota

CD90-1B-5

West North Central Division (pt.)

Iowa

Kansas

Missouri

Nebraska

North Dakota

South Dakota

CD90-1B-6

South Atlantic Division

Delaware

District of Columbia

Maryland

North Carolina

South Carolina

Virginia

West Virginia

CD90-1B-7

South Atlantic Division (pt.)

Florida

Georgia

CD90-1B-8

East South Central Division

Alabama

Kentucky

Mississippi

Tennessee

CD90-1B-9

West South Central Division

Arkansas

Louisiana

Oklahoma

Texas

CD90-1B-10

Pacific Division

Alaska

California

Hawaii

Oregon

Washington

**\*0001**

**Please Type or Print.** (Form is aligned for typewriter use.) Prices include regular domestic postage and handling. International customers please add 25%.

\*0002

## COMPUTER TAPE INSTRUCTIONS

POF 750 4/91  
Supercedes POF 715

**P**

\* **6150**



**To fax your orders (202) 512-2250**

Qty.	Stock Number	Title	Price Each	Total Price
			Total	

**YES NO**

Mail To: New Orders, Superintendent of Documents  
P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954

# HOW TO USE THIS FILE

## CONTENTS

Introduction	2-1
Using the File	2-2

## INTRODUCTION

This chapter serves as a guide for data users to both the tape and the technical documentation. Novice users trying to understand how to use the documentation and the file should read this chapter first.

### Documentation Chapters

The Abstract chapter in this documentation provides a quick overview of the file, including the formal title, geographic coverage, subject coverage, and file availability. Also shown are citations for related reference materials and printed reports. Their titles and geography are included in this section, along with purchasing information.

The Subject Locator is an aid to finding which tables provide the information needed. The List of Tables (Matrices) and the Table (Matrix) Outlines provide two types of presentations for the tables available in the file. The List of Tables (Matrices) has the table titles and universes. The Table (Matrix) Outlines offer a detailed presentation of the tables. When reviewing the tables, remember that a colon (:) following an entry indicates the entry is a heading, not a data cell.

### User and Technical Notes

Information about file or documentation changes sometimes becomes available after the documentation has been printed. User notes inform the user community about these changes. These are issued in a numbered series. If there are technical documentation changes, revised pages usually accompany them. The revised pages should be inserted in their proper location but the user note cover sheet should be filed in the User Notes chapter.

Technical notes provide information for specific geography or summary levels. While they are not a part of the technical documentation, we suggest filing them in the documentation notebook. Please see the User Notes chapter for specific distribution information.

### Data Dictionary

The data dictionary describes the file and provides character locations for each variable and each table. It

has two elements, the identification section and the table (matrix) section.

In the identification section, the components include the field name; the data dictionary reference name, a short mnemonic for use with software packages; field size; starting position; and data type (alphabetic, numeric, or alphanumeric). Some of the field and reference names in the identification section are not applicable to the Puerto Rico data and usually are filled with 9's or 0's as appropriate.

The identification section of the data dictionary is identical for all summary tape files. It provides a list of the geographic codes or refers the user to the appropriate source. Review the footnotes carefully; they provide explanations for various terms. These footnotes are listed at the end of the identification section of the data dictionary.

The table (matrix) section provides information on the table (matrix) number; table (matrix) description; number of implied decimals in each cell (if not 0); and cell coordinates.

## Appendixes

Detailed information on geographic areas is in appendix A followed by subject-matter definitions in appendix B. Appendix C provides detailed statistical information about the data while appendix D outlines the data collection and processing procedures. A facsimile of the 1990 census questionnaire for Puerto Rico is in appendix E.

Appendix F furnishes detailed information on all the 1990 census data products for Puerto Rico, as well as suggested sources of information and assistance. Map information is included in appendix G.

Appendix H contains the code list used in processing the data. These are especially helpful in determining the components included in group quarters categories. These codes are used in conjunction with the table (matrix) outlines and data dictionary chapters.

Appendix I provides CD-ROM specific information.

## Count Corrections

The Census Bureau issues population count corrections on an occasional basis. Count corrections for geography at the place level and above are available from Customer Services, Data User Services Division, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233. Count corrections for geography at the census tract/BNA level or below are available from Population Division, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233. When

requesting these corrections, please include the desired census tract/BNA, block group, or block numbers.

## USING THE FILE

### Field Names in Numeric Data Tables

Fields in numeric data tables are names according to a convention which identifies the tables and the sequence of the data item within the table. The 2 data items in P3BX, for example, are identified as P3BX0001 through P3BX0002. The table (matrix) section of the data dictionary lists the field as data dictionary reference name.

#### Components Of The Field Name

Character 1 P or H  
Character 2 Table number  
Character 3-4 BX  
Character 5-8 Item number; right justified with leading zeroes

### Record Identification

Each record on a summary tape file is uniquely identified by a combination of geographic (for example, State, county, and county subdivision), summary level, and geographic component codes. For example, if you have the Puerto Rico STF 1B Extract file and want to look at the summary record for Ponce Municipio, three identification fields must be checked: the summary level code for municipio records (050), the total record for geographic components (00), and the municipio code for Ponce Municipio. If all three fields are not checked, multiple records will be found. See the Summary Level Sequence Charts and Geographic Component Codes section, below, for information on identifying summary level and geographic component codes.

### Summary Level Sequence Chart and Geographic Area Component Codes

The Summary Level Sequence Chart chapter and the geographic area component codes provide important information for using the 1990 census summary tape files. Remember that, for purposes of data presentation, the Census Bureau treats Puerto Rico as the statistical equivalent of a State and municipios as the statistical equivalent of counties. Barrios-pueblos and barrios are the statistical equivalent of county subdivisions. Some subdivisions (barrios-pueblos or barrios) are divided into sub-minor civil divisions called subbarrios.

The Summary Level Sequence Chart chapter for the STF 1B file identifies the geographic levels for which data are provided. It is easy to determine this if you

remember that the last geographic area type listed in the sequence identifies the geography of the summary level; the prior codes simply define the hierarchy. For example, in summary level 140, the hierarchy listed is State—county—census tract/block numbering area (BNA). The record actually contains data for a census tract/BNA within a given county and State.

When reading the Summary Level Sequence Chart chapter, it is important to recognize that dashes (—) separate the individual hierarchies while slashes (/) separate different types of geography within the same hierarchy. For example, State—county—census tract/BNA identifies a record hierarchy for a census tract or BNA within a county within a State.

After identifying the summary level code, turn to chart 1 at the end of this chapter to determine the geographic area codes and area characteristics provided on the tape for this summary level. Remember that an asterisk (\*) indicates a code in that field. The code may be one of the standard codes described below.

The Summary Level Sequence Chart chapter also provides geographic component code information. This code identifies the various geographic components for which the record is repeated within the summary level. These component codes are provided in the data dictionary beginning in position 14. For example, the Summary Level Sequence Chart for STF 1B for Puerto Rico indicates that the summary level for State records (040) has a geographic component code of 00. By turning to the geographic component variable in the data dictionary, you can determine that the tables for summary level 040 (State) are available only for total geography (geographic component=00).

In short, always check the geographic codes, the summary level (beginning in position 11 of the data dictionary), and the geographic component code (beginning in position 14 of the data dictionary) for complete identification of an STF 1 record.

### Special Area Codes

Special area codes appear in the geographic area codes portion of the data dictionary (positions 142-171) on all STF's. The codes represented may vary across STF's. In STF 1 for Puerto Rico, special area code (4), special area code (8), and special area code (9) are used. Special area code (4) appears only in the STF 1 Geographic header in summary level 090 (block group) records on the STF 1B. It indicates the number of block records in the block group dropped from the file because they had population and housing unit counts of zero. Special area code (8) is used in summary level 67 only; it contains the Census Bureau's subbarrio code. Special area code (9) is used in all summary levels except 800, 810, and 820.

Special area code (4)—Zero population and housing unit blocks indicator (STF 1B)

0000-9999 Number of blocks within the block group containing population and housing unit counts of zero

Special area code 8—Census Bureau subbarrio codes

Special area code (9)—Land/water area

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | Significant land, significant (0.0005 or more square kilometers) water |
| 2 | Significant land, minimal (less than 0.0005 square kilometer) water    |
| 3 | Significant land, zero (0) water                                       |
| 4 | Minimal land, significant water  |
| 5 | Minimal land, minimal water  |
| 6 | Minimal land, zero water   |
| 7 | Zero land, significant water   |
| 8 | Zero land, minimal water   |
| 9 | Zero land, zero water  |

### Standard Codes

In the identification section of all STF's, there are standard codes, undefined in the data dictionary, that have identical meaning regardless of the field. The codes are the same size as the field; that is, a three-character field will have three symbols. These standard codes are listed below.

- ! Not available—The code would be shown except it had not been determined when the files were prepared (for example, metropolitan area code on a county summary level (050) on STF 1A).

- 9 Not in—This indicates a "remainder of" an area, such as a place code in the portion of a county subdivision not in a place, or the summary level is not part of any area to which the code field applies, such as a summary level which is not in a zona urbana or comunidad.

Blank Not applicable—This indicates that the code is not applicable to the summary level.

### STF 1B Geographic Header File

STF 1B does not include records for blocks which have population and housing unit counts of zero. Records for these blocks are included on the STF 1B Geographic Header file.

The file includes only summary levels in the block hierarchy. These are State (summary level 040), county (summary level 050), county subdivision (summary level 060), place (summary level 070), census tract/block numbering area (summary level 080), block group (summary level 090), and blocks (summary level 100). Special area code (4) indicates the number of zero population and housing unit block records which follow within the block group hierarchy.

The file identification portion of the STF 1 data dictionary serves as the data dictionary for this file. The file identification field (position 1-8) contains STF1BH (left justified).

The geographic header file for Puerto Rico is included without charge with all STF 1B files. The DSN for the file is STF1BHPR.Fnnxxxxx where nn is a two-digit number with leading zeroes identifying the tape volume sequence.

Chart 1. **STF 1B Extract File Identification by Summary Level<sup>1</sup>**

Field name	Summary level			Summary level			Summary level	
	040	050	060	070	080	090	100	140
<b>Record Codes</b>								
File Identification	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
State/US-Abbreviation	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Summary Level	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Geographic Component	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Characteristic Iteration	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Logical Record Number	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Logical Record Part Number	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Total Number of Parts In Record	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
<b>Geographic Area Codes</b>								
Alaska Native Regional Corporation						*	*	
American Indian/Alaska Native Area (Census)						*	*	
American Indian/Alaska Native Area (FIPS)						*	*	
American Indian/Alaska Native Area Class Code						*	*	
American Indian Reservation Trust Land Indicator						*	*	
Block							*	
Block Group						*	*	
Census Tract/Block Numbering Area					*	*	*	*
Congressional District						*	*	
Consolidated City (Census)				*	*	*	*	
Consolidated City (FIPS)				*	*	*	*	
Consolidated City Class Code				*	*	*	*	
Consolidated City Size Code				*	*	*	*	
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
County		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
County Size Code		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
County Subdivision (Census)			*	*	*	*	*	
County Subdivision (FIPS)			*	*	*	*	*	
County Subdivision Class Code			*	*	*	*	*	
County Subdivision Size Code			*	*	*	*	*	
Division	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Extended City Indicator				*	*	*	*	
Internal Use Code								
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
MSA/CMSA Size Code		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Place (Census)				*	*	*	*	
Place (FIPS)				*	*	*	*	
Place Class Code				*	*	*	*	

<sup>1</sup>See the Summary Level Sequence Chart chapter for identification of the summary level record numbers.



Summary level 150 155		Summary level 160 170 210			Summary level 211 212 215			Field name
Record Codes								
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	File Identification
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	State/US-Abbreviation
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Summary Level
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Geographic Component
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Characteristic Iteration
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Logical Record Number
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Logical Record Part Number
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Total Number of Parts In Record
Geographic Area Codes								
							*	Alaska Native Regional Corporation
			*		*	*	*	American Indian/Alaska Native Area (Census)
			*		*	*	*	American Indian/Alaska Native Area (FIPS)
			*		*	*	*	American Indian /Alaska Native Area Class Code
					*	*	*	American Indian Reservation Trust Land Indicator
*								Block
*								Block Group
								Census Tract/Block Numbering Area
	*	*	*					Congressional District
	*	*	*					Consolidated City (Census)
	*	*	*					Consolidated City (FIPS)
								Consolidated City Class Code
	*	*	*					Consolidated City Size Code
*			*					Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area
*	*		*					County
*	*		*					County Size Code
								County Subdivision (Census)
								County Subdivision (FIPS)
								County Subdivision Class Code
								County Subdivision Size Code
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Division
	*	*						Extended City Indicator
								Internal Use Code
								Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated
*			*					Metropolitan Statistical Area
*			*					MSA/CMSA Size Code
	*	*						Place (Census)
	*	*						Place (FIPS)
	*	*						Place Class Code

Chart 1. **STF 1B Extract File Identification by Summary Level<sup>1</sup>—Con.**

Field name	Summary level			Summary level			Summary level	
	040	050	060	070	080	090	100	140
<b>Geographic Area Codes—Con.</b>								
Place Description Code				*	*	*	*	
Place Size Code				*	*	*	*	
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Region	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
<hr/>								
State (Census)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
State (FIPS)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Urban/Rural						*	*	
Urbanized Area						*	*	
Urbanized Area Size Code						*	*	
<hr/>								
Special Area Code (1)								
Special Area Code (2)								
Special Area Code (3)								
Special Area Code (4)								
Special Area Code (5)								
<hr/>								
Special Area Code (6)								
Special Area Code (7)								
Special Area Code (8)								
Special Area Code (9)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Special Area Code (10)								
<hr/>								
<b>Area Characteristics</b>								
Area (Land)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Area (Water)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Area Name/PSAD Term/Part Indicator	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Functional Status Code	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
<hr/>								
Geographic Change User Note Indicator	*	*	*	*				
Housing Unit Count (100 percent)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Internal Point (Latitude)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Internal Point (Longitude)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
<hr/>								
Part Flag				*	*	*		
Political/Statistical Area Description Code	*	*	*	*				
Population Count (100 percent)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Special Flag	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

<sup>1</sup>See the Summary Level Sequence Chart chapter for identification of the summary level record numbers.

Summary level  
150 155

Summary level  
160 170 210

Summary level  
211 212 215

Field name

# Geographic Area Codes—Con.

Place Description Code  
Place Size Code  
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area  
Region

	*		*					
	*		*					
*				*				
*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*

State (Census)  
State (FIPS)  
Urban/Rural  
Urbanized Area  
Urbanized Area Size Code

*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*

Special Area Code (1)  
Special Area Code (2)  
Special Area Code (3)  
Special Area Code (4)  
Special Area Code (5)

Special Area Code (6)  
Special Area Code (7)  
Special Area Code (8)  
Special Area Code (9)  
Special Area Code (10)

*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*
---	---	--	---	---	---	---	---	---

## Area Characteristics

Area (Land)  
Area (Water)  
Area Name/PSAD Term/Part Indicator  
Functional Status Code

*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*

Geographic Change User Note Indicator  
Housing Unit Count (100 percent)  
Internal Point (Latitude)  
Internal Point (Longitude)

	*		*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*

Part Flag  
Political/Statistical Area Description Code  
Population Count (100 percent)  
Special Flag

				*	*	*	*	*
	*		*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*

Chart 1. **STF 1B Extract File Identification by Summary Level<sup>1</sup>—Con.**

Field name	Summary level			Summary level			Summary level	
	216	220	221	230	319	321	329	331
<b>Record Codes</b>								
File Identification	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
State/US-Abbreviation	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Summary Level	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Geographic Component	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Characteristic Iteration	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Logical Record Number	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Logical Record Part Number	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Total Number of Parts In Record	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
<b>Geographic Area Codes</b>								
Alaska Native Regional Corporation				*				
American Indian And Alaska Native Area (Census)	*	*	*					
American Indian And Alaska Native Area (FIPS)	*	*	*					
American Indian And Alaska Native Area Class Code	*	*	*					
American Indian Reservation Trust Land Indicator	*	*	*					
Block								
Block Group								
Census Tract/Block Numbering Area								
Congressional District								
Consolidated City (Census)								
Consolidated City (FIPS)								
Consolidated City Class Code								
Consolidated City Size Code								
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area					*	*		*
County		*	*				*	*
County Size Code		*	*				*	*
County Subdivision (Census)								
County Subdivision (FIPS)								
County Subdivision Class Code								
County Subdivision Size Code								
Division	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Extended City Indicator								
Internal Use Code								
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area					*	*	*	*
MSA/CMSA Size Code					*	*	*	*
Place (Census)								
Place (FIPS)								
Place Class Code								

<sup>1</sup>See the Summary Level Sequence Chart chapter for identification of the summary level record numbers.

Summary level 340 341		Summary level 420 430 440			Summary level 450 460		Field name
Record Codes							
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	File Identification
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	State/US-Abbreviation
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Summary Level
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Geographic Component
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Characteristic Iteration
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Logical Record Number
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Logical Record Part Number
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Total Number of Parts In Record
Geographic Area Codes							
Alaska Native Regional Corporation							
American Indian/Alaska Native Area (Census)							
American Indian/Alaska Native Area (FIPS)							
American Indian/Alaska Native Area Class Code							
American Indian Reservation Trust Land Indicator							
Block							
Block Group							
Census Tract/Block Numbering Area							
*	*				*	*	Congressional District
*	*				*	*	Consolidated City (Census)
*	*				*	*	Consolidated City (FIPS)
							Consolidated City Class Code
*	*				*	*	Consolidated City Size Code
	*		*	*	*		Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area
			*	*	*		County
			*	*	*		County Size Code
			*		*		County Subdivision (Census)
			*		*		County Subdivision (FIPS)
			*		*		County Subdivision Class Code
			*		*		County Subdivision Size Code
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Division
*	*				*	*	Extended City Indicator
							Internal Use Code
*	*		*	*	*		Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated
							Metropolitan Statistical Area
*	*		*	*	*		MSA/CMSA Size Code
*	*				*	*	Place (Census)
*	*				*	*	Place (FIPS)
*	*				*	*	Place Class Code

Chart 1. **STF 1B Extract File Identification by Summary Level<sup>1</sup>—Con.**

Field name	Summary level			Summary level			Summary level	
	216	220	221	230	319	321	329	331
<b>Geographic Area Codes—Con.</b>								
Place Description Code								
Place Size Code						*		*
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area								
Region	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
<hr/>								
State (Census)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
State (FIPS)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Urban/Rural								
Urbanized Area								
Urbanized Area Size Code								
<hr/>								
Special Area Code (1)								
Special Area Code (2)								
Special Area Code (3)								
Special Area Code (4)								
Special Area Code (5)								
<hr/>								
Special Area Code (6)								
Special Area Code (7)								
Special Area Code (8)								
Special Area Code (9)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Special Area Code (10)								
<hr/>								
<b>Area Characteristics</b>								
Area (Land)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Area (Water)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Area Name/PSAD Term/Part Indicator	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Functional Status Code	*	*	*		*	*	*	*
<hr/>								
Geographic Change User Note Indicator	*	*		*	*	*	*	*
Housing Unit Count (100 percent)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Internal Point (Latitude)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Internal Point (Longitude)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
<hr/>								
Part Flag	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Political/Statistical Area Description Code	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Population Count (100 percent)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Special Flag	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

<sup>1</sup>See the Summary Level Sequence Chart chapter for identification of the summary level record numbers.

Summary level 340 341		Summary level 420 430 440			Summary level 450 460		Field name
Geographic Area Codes—Con.							
*	*				*	*	Place Description Code
*	*				*	*	Place Size Code
	*		*	*	*		Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Region
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	State (Census)
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	State (FIPS)
		*	*	*	*	*	Urban/Rural
		*	*	*	*	*	Urbanized Area
		*	*	*	*	*	Urbanized Area Size Code
							Special Area Code (1)
							Special Area Code (2)
							Special Area Code (3)
							Special Area Code (4)
							Special Area Code (5)
							Special Area Code (6)
							Special Area Code (7)
							Special Area Code (8)
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Special Area Code (9)
							Special Area Code (10)
Area Characteristics							
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Area (Land)
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Area (Water)
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Area Name/PSAD Term/Part Indicator
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Functional Status Code
*	*		*	*	*	*	Geographic Change User Note Indicator
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Housing Unit Count (100 percent)
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Internal Point (Latitude)
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Internal Point (Longitude)
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Part Flag
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Political/Statistical Area Description Code
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Population Count (100 percent)
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Special Flag

# SUBJECT LOCATOR

## CONTENTS

Index .....	3-1
Introduction .....	3-1

## INTRODUCTION

This index is designed to quickly identify the STF 1B Extract variables. Each table variable is listed alphabetically. Both the type of entry being tabulated (*universe*), which is shown in italics, and the relevant table numbers appear under the variable heading.

## INDEX

<b>Age</b>	
<i>Persons</i> .....	P4BX
<b>Aleut</b>	
See Race	
<b>American Indian</b>	
See Race	
<b>Asian</b>	
See Race	
<b>Black</b>	
See Race	
<b>Contract Rent</b>	
See Mean Contract Rent	
<b>Eskimo</b>	
See Race	
<b>Hispanic Origin</b>	
See Persons of Hispanic Origin	
<b>Housing Density</b>	
See Housing Units With 1.01 or More Persons Per Room	
<b>Housing Unit Occupants</b>	
<i>Occupied Housing Units</i> .....	H8BX
<b>Housing Units and Units in Structure</b>	
<i>Housing Units</i> .....	H1BX
<b>Housing Units With 1.01 or More Persons Per Room</b>	
<i>Occupied Housing Units</i> .....	H6BX

## Mean Contract Rent

<i>Specified Renter-Occupied Housing Units</i>	
<i>Paying Cash Rent</i> .....	H5BX

## Mean Number of Rooms

<i>Housing Units</i> .....	H2BX
----------------------------	------

## Mean Value

<i>Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Units</i> .....	H4BX
---	------

## One-Person Households

    See Housing Unit Occupants

## Owner-Occupied Housing Units

    See Tenure

## Pacific Islander

    See Race

## Persons

<i>Persons</i> .....	P1BX
----------------------	------

## Persons in Occupied Housing Units

<i>Occupied Housing Units</i> .....	H7BX
-------------------------------------	------

## Persons of Hispanic Origin

<i>Persons of Hispanic Origin</i> .....	P3BX
---	------

## Race

<i>Persons</i> .....	P2BX
----------------------	------

## Rent

    See Mean Contract Rent

## Renter-Occupied Housing Units

    See Tenure

## Rooms

    See Mean Number of Rooms

## Tenure

<i>Occupied Housing Units</i> .....	H3BX
-------------------------------------	------

## Units in Structure

    See Housing Units and Units in Structure

## Value

    See Mean Value

## White

    See Race



# LIST OF TABLES (MATRICES)

Table (matrix)	Title	Total number of data cells
P1BX. Persons(1) .....	<i>Universe: Persons</i>	1
P2BX. Race(4).....	<i>Universe: Persons</i>	4
P3BX. Persons of Hispanic Origin(1).....	<i>Universe: Persons of Hispanic Origin</i>	1
P4BX. Age(2) .....	<i>Universe: Persons</i>	2
H1BX. Housing Units and Units in Structure(3).....	<i>Universe: Housing units</i>	3
H2BX. Mean Number of Rooms(1) .....	<i>Universe: Housing units</i>	1
H3BX. Tenure(2) .....	<i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i>	2
H4BX. Mean Value(1).....	<i>Universe: Specified owner-occupied housing units</i>	1
H5BX. Mean Contract Rent(1).....	<i>Universe: Specified renter-occupied housing units paying cash rent</i>	1
H6BX. Housing Units With 1.01 or More Persons Per Room(2) .....	<i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i>	2
H7BX. Persons In Occupied Housing Units(1).....	<i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i>	1
H8BX. Housing Unit Occupants (2) .....	<i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i>	2

# TABLE (MATRIX) OUTLINES

Table (matrix)	Title	Total number of data cells
P1BX.	PERSONS(1) ..... <i>Universe: Persons</i> Total	1
P2BX.	RACE(4) ..... <i>Universe: Persons</i> White (800-869, 971) Black (870-934, 972) American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut (000-599, 935-970, 973-975) Asian or Pacific Islander (600-699, 976-985)	4
P3BX.	PERSONS OF HISPANIC ORIGIN(1) ..... <i>Universe: Persons</i> Total	1
P4BX.	AGE(2) ..... <i>Universe: Persons</i> Under 18 years 65 years and over	2
H1BX.	HOUSING UNITS AND UNITS IN STRUCTURE(3) ..... <i>Universe: Housing units</i> Total 1 Unit Detached or Attached 10 or More Units	3
H2BX.	MEAN NUMBER OF ROOMS(1) ..... <i>Universe: Housing units</i> Mean number of rooms	1
H3BX.	TENURE(2) ..... <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i> Owner occupied housing units Renter occupied housing units	2
H4BX.	MEAN VALUE(1) ..... <i>Universe: Specified owner-occupied housing units</i> Mean value	1
H5BX.	MEAN CONTRACT RENT(1) ..... <i>Universe: Specified renter-occupied housing units paying cash rent</i> Mean contract rent	1
H6BX.	HOUSING UNITS WITH 1.01 OR MORE PERSONS PER ROOM(2) ..... <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i> Total occupied Renter occupied	2
H7BX.	PERSONS IN OCCUPIED HOUSING UNITS(1) ..... <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i> Total	1
H8BX.	HOUSING UNIT OCCUPANTS(2) ..... <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i> One person households Family householder, no spouse present with 1 or more persons under 18 years	2

# SUMMARY LEVEL SEQUENCE CHART

Summary level area	Summary level code	Geographic component code
State	040	00 40 42 43 44
State—County	050	00
State—County—County Subdivision	060	00
State—County—County Subdivision—Place/Remainder	070	00
State—County—County Subdivision—Place/Remainder—Census Tract/ Block Numbering Area	080	00
State—County—County Subdivision—Place/Remainder—Census Tract/Block Numbering Area—American Indian/Alaska Native Area/ Remainder—Reservation/Trust Lands/Remainder—Alaska Native Regional Corporation/Remainder—Urban/Rural—Congressional District—Block Group	090	00
State—County—County Subdivision—Place/Remainder—Census Tract/Block Numbering Area—American Indian/Alaska Native Area/ Remainder—Reservation/Trust Lands/Remainder—Alaska Native Regional Corporation/Remainder—Urban/ Rural—Congressional District—Block Group—Block	100	00
State—County—Census Tract/Block Numbering Area	140	00
State—County—Census Tract/Block Numbering Area—Block Group	150	00
State—Place—County	155	00 13 14
State—Place	160	00 13 14
State—Consolidated City	170	00
State—American Indian Reservation with Trust Lands	210	00
State—American Indian Reservation with Trust Lands; reservation only	211	00
American Indian Reservation [reservation with or without trust lands; reservation only]/Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area/ Tribal Designated Statistical Area/Alaska Native Village Statistical Area—State—County	220	00
State—American Indian Reservation with Trust Lands; trust lands only	212	00
American Indian Trust Lands [trust lands with or without reservation; trust lands only]—State—County	221	00
State—American Indian Reservation with <i>no</i> Trust Lands/Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area/Tribal Designated Statistical Area/Alaska Native Village Statistical Area	215	00

Summary level area	Summary level code	Geographic component code
American Indian Reservation [reservation with or without trust lands; reservation only]/Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area/Tribal Designated Statistical Area/Alaska Native Village Statistical Area—State—County	220	00
State—American Indian Trust Lands [trust lands with <i>no</i> reservation]	216	00
American Indian Trust Lands [trust lands with or without reservation; trust lands only]—State—County	221	00
State—Alaska Native Regional Corporation	230	00
State—Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area	319	00
Metropolitan Statistical Area [ <i>no</i> CMSAs]—State—Central City	340	00
Metropolitan Statistical Area [ <i>no</i> CMSAs]—State—County	329	00
State—Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area—Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area	321	00
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area—Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area—State—Central City	341	00
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area—Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area—State—County	331	00
State—Urbanized Area	420	00
Urbanized Area—State—Central Place	460	00
Urbanized Area—State—County	430	00
Urbanized Area—State—County—County Subdivision	440	00
Urbanized Area—State—County—County Subdivision—Place	450	00

## USER NOTES

User notes supply file purchasers with additional or corrected information which becomes available after the technical documentation or files are prepared. They are issued in a numbered series and automatically mailed to all users who purchase technical documentation from the Census Bureau. Other users may obtain them by subscribing to the user note series. Contact Customer Services (301-763-4100) for subscription information. The user notes, as well as technical notes, also are available electronically upon release from the Census Bureau's State and Regional Programs bulletin board. The bulletin board phone number is 301-763-7554.

Each user note has a cover sheet which should be filed following this page. Technical documentation replacement pages will follow the cover sheet. These pages need to be filed in their proper location and the original pages destroyed. Replacement pages can be readily identified, since they have the User Note date on the lower outside portion of each page.

We suggest filing technical notes at the end of the technical documentation.



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
**Bureau of the Census**  
Washington, DC 20233-0001

## **CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING, 1990: SUMMARY TAPE FILE 1B EXTRACT ON CD-ROM**

### **USER NOTE 1**

**Age Reporting**—Review of detailed 1990 information indicated that respondents tended to provide their age as of the date of completion of the questionnaire, not their age as of April 1, 1990. In addition, there may have been a tendency for respondents to round up their age if they were close to having a birthday. It is likely that approximately 10 percent of persons in most age groups are actually 1 year younger. For most single years of age, the misstatements are largely offsetting. The problem is most pronounced at age 0 because persons lost to age 1 may not have been fully offset by the inclusion of babies born after April 1, 1990 and because

there may have been more rounding up to age 1 to avoid reporting age as 0 years. (Age in completed months was not collected for infants under age 1.)

The reporting of age 1 year older than age on April 1, 1990 is likely to have been greater in areas where the census data were collected later in 1990. The magnitude of this problem was much less in the three previous censuses where age was typically derived from respondent data on year of birth and quarter of birth. (For more information on the design of the age question, see the discussion on comparability under "Age" in appendix B.)

December 1991

## USER NOTE ORDERING INFORMATION

Additional information concerning this file may be available at a later date. If you receive this technical documentation (with or without tape purchase) from the Census Bureau and wish to receive these User Notes, please complete the coupon below and return it to:

Data User Services Division  
Customer Services Branch  
Bureau of the Census  
Washington, DC 20233

.....

Name of File: **Census of Population and Housing, 1990: Summary Tape File 1B Extract on CD-ROM**

Please send me any information that becomes available later concerning the file listed above.

Name:

Address:

City and State:

ZIP Code:

# DATA DICTIONARY

## CONTENTS

Identification Section.....	1
Table (Matrix) Section.....	13

## IDENTIFICATION SECTION

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type
------------	--------------------------------	------------	-------------------	-----------

### Record Codes

File Identification <sup>1</sup> .....	FILEID	8	1	A/N
State/US Abbreviation .....	STUSAB	2	9	A

AK	Alaska	ID	Idaho	NC	North Carolina	SC	South Carolina
AL	Alabama	IL	Illinois	ND	North Dakota	SD	South Dakota
AR	Arkansas	IN	Indiana	NE	Nebraska	TN	Tennessee
AZ	Arizona	KS	Kansas	NH	New Hampshire	TX	Texas
CA	California	KY	Kentucky	NJ	New Jersey	US	United States
CO	Colorado	LA	Louisiana	NM	New Mexico	UT	Utah
CT	Connecticut	MA	Massachusetts	NV	Nevada	VA	Virginia
DC	District of Columbia	MD	Maryland	NY	New York	VI	Virgin Islands of the United States
DE	Delaware	ME	Maine	OH	Ohio	VT	Vermont
FL	Florida	MI	Michigan	OK	Oklahoma	WA	Washington
GA	Georgia	MN	Minnesota	OR	Oregon	WI	Wisconsin
HI	Hawaii	MO	Missouri	PA	Pennsylvania	WV	West Virginia
IA	Iowa	MS	Mississippi	PR	Puerto Rico	WY	Wyoming
		MT	Montana	RI	Rhode Island		

Summary Level <sup>2</sup> .....	SUMLEV	3	11	N
Geographic Component <sup>3</sup> .....	GEOCOMP	2	14	N

00	Not a geographic component
01	Urban
02	Urban-in urbanized area
03	Urban-in urbanized area-in urbanized area central place
04	Urban-in urbanized area-not in urbanized area central place
05	Urban-not in urbanized area
06	Urban-not in urbanized area-place [10,000 or more persons]
07	Urban-not in urbanized area-place [2,500 to 9,999 persons]
08	Rural
09	Rural-place [1,000 to 2,499 population, not in an extended city]
10	Rural-place [0 to 999 population, not in an extended city]
11	Rural-not in place [or rural part of extended city]
12	Rural-farm
13	Urban portion of extended city
14	Rural portion of extended city
20	In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area
21	In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-urban
22	In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-rural

NOTE: See footnotes at the end of this section.



# IDENTIFICATION SECTION—Con.

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type
------------	--------------------------------	------------	-------------------	-----------

- |    |   |
|----|---|
| 23 | In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-in metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area central city                                 |
| 24 | In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-not in metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area central city                             |
| 25 | In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-not in metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area central city-urban                       |
| 26 | In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-not in metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area central city-urban-in urbanized area     |
| 27 | In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-not in metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area central city-urban-not in urbanized area |
| 28 | In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-not in metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area central city-rural                       |
| 30 | Not in metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area   |
| 31 | Not in metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-urban   |
| 32 | Not in metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-urban-in urbanized area   |
| 33 | Not in metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-urban-not in urbanized area   |
| 34 | Not in metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-urban-not in urbanized area-place [10,000 or more population]   |
| 35 | Not in metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-urban-not in urbanized area-place [2,500 - 9,999 population]  |
| 36 | Not in metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-rural   |
| 40 | American Indian reservation and trust land [American Indian reservations (AIR codes 0001-4989) including any trust lands]   |
| 42 | Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area [Oklahoma only]  |
| 43 | Tribal Designated Statistical Area  |
| 44 | Alaska Native village statistical area [Alaska only]  |

Characteristic Iteration <sup>4</sup> .....	CHARITER	3	16	N
---	----------	---	----	---

000 Not a characteristic iteration
------------------------------------

Logical Record Number <sup>5</sup> .....	LOGRECNU	6	19	N
--	----------	---	----	---

Logical Record Part Number <sup>6</sup> .....	LOGRECPN	4	25	N
---	----------	---	----	---

Total Number of Parts in Record <sup>7</sup> .....	PARTREC	4	29	N
--	---------	---	----	---

## Geographic Area Codes

Alaska Native Regional Corporation <sup>8</sup> .....	ANRC	2	33	A/N
---	------	---	----	-----

07 Ahtna	28 Bering Straits	49 Chugach	70 Koniag
14 Aleut	35 Bristol Bay	56 Cook Inlet	77 NANA
21 Arctic Slope	42 Calista	63 Doyon	84 Sealaska

American Indian/Alaska Native Area (Census) <sup>9</sup> .....	AIANACE	4	35	A/N
--	---------	---	----	-----

American Indian/Alaska Native Area (FIPS) <sup>10</sup> .....	AIANAFP	5	39	A/N
---	---------	---	----	-----

American Indian/Alaska Native Area Class Code.....	AIANACC	2	44	A/N
--	---------	---	----	-----

- |    |  |
|----|--|
| D1 | Federally recognized American Indian reservation that does not serve as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent  |
| D2 | Federally recognized American Indian reservation that also serves as an MCD equivalent   |
| D3 | American Indian tribal government that holds property in trust—"trust land"—for a tribe or individual member(s) of the tribe, and the trust land(s) is not associated with a specific American Indian reservation or the associated American Indian reservation is not located in this State |
| D4 | State-recognized American Indian reservation that does not serve as an MCD equivalent  |
| D5 | State-recognized American Indian reservation that also serves as an MCD equivalent   |

NOTE: See footnotes at the end of this section.

# IDENTIFICATION SECTION—Con.

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type
<div> D6 Tribal designated statistical area (TDSA); tribal jurisdiction statistical area (TJSA) (TJSAs occur only in Oklahoma)  E1 Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA) that does not coincide with or approximate an incorporated place or a census designated place (CDP)  E2 ANVSA that coincides with or approximates a CDP  E6 ANVSA that coincides with or approximates an incorporated place </div>				
American Indian Reservation Trust Land Indicator Code.....	ARTLI	1	46	A/N
<div> 1 American Indian reservation; including Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area (TJSA) and Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA)  2 Off-reservation trust land  9 Not an American Indian area </div>				
Block <sup>a</sup> .....	BLCK	4	47	A/N
Block Group <sup>a</sup> .....	BLCKGR	1	51	A/N
Census Tract/Block Numbering Area <sup>a</sup> .....	TRACTBNA	6	52	A/N
Congressional District (101st Congress) <sup>a</sup> .....	CONGDIS	2	58	A/N
<div> 01-45 The actual congressional district number  00 Applies to States whose representative is elected "at large"; i.e., the State has only one representative in the United States House of Representatives  98 Applies to areas that have a nonvoting delegate in the United States House of Representatives  99 Applies to areas that have no representation in the United States House of Representatives </div>				
Consolidated City (Census) <sup>a</sup> .....	CONCITCE	1	60	A/N
<div> B Butte-Silver Bow, Montana      I Indianapolis, Indiana      M Milford, Connecticut  C Columbus, Georgia      J Jacksonville, Florida      N Nashville-Davidson, Tennessee </div>				
Consolidated City (FIPS) <sup>a,10</sup> .....	CONCITFP	5	61	A/N
Consolidated City Class Code <sup>10</sup> .....	CONCITCC	2	66	A/N
<div>C3 Consolidated city</div>				
Consolidated City Population Size Code .....	CONCITSC	2	68	A/N
<div> 00 Not in universe      06 250-299      12 2,500-4,999      18 100,000-249,999  01 0      07 300-499      13 5,000-9,999      19 250,000-499,999  02 1-24      08 500-999      14 10,000-19,999      20 500,000-999,999  03 25-99      09 1,000-1,499      15 20,000-24,999      21 1,000,000-2,499,999  04 100-199      10 1,500-1,999      16 25,000-49,999      22 2,500,000-4,999,999  05 200-249      11 2,000-2,499      17 50,000-99,999      23 5,000,000 or more </div>				
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area <sup>a</sup> .....	CMSA	2	70	A/N
County <sup>a</sup> .....	CNTY	3	72	A/N

NOTE: See footnotes at the end of this section.

DATA DICTIONARY

# IDENTIFICATION SECTION—Con.

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type
County Population Size Code.....	CNTYSC	2	75	A/N

00 Not in universe	06 250-299	12 2,500-4,999	18 100,000-249,999
01 0	07 300-499	13 5,000-9,999	19 250,000-499,999
02 1-24	08 500-999	14 10,000-19,999	20 500,000-999,999
03 25-99	09 1,000-1,499	15 20,000-24,999	21 1,000,000-2,499,999
04 100-199	10 1,500-1,999	16 25,000-49,999	22 2,500,000-4,999,999
05 200-249	11 2,000-2,499	17 50,000-99,999	23 5,000,000 or more

County Subdivision (Census) <sup>9</sup> .....	COUSUBCE	3	77	A/N
County Subdivision (FIPS) <sup>10</sup> .....	COUSUBFP	5	80	A/N
County Subdivision Class Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	85	A/N

- C2 Incorporated place that also serves as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because, although the place is coextensive with an MCD, the Census Bureau, in agreement with State officials, does not recognize that MCD for presenting census data because the MCD cannot provide governmental services (Ohio only)
- C5 Incorporated place that also serves as an MCD equivalent because it is not part of an MCD or a county subdivision classified as Z5
- C7 Incorporated place that also serves as a county equivalent and an MCD equivalent; generally referred to as an "independent city"
- D2 Federally recognized American Indian reservation that also serves as an MCD equivalent
- D5 State-recognized American Indian reservation that also serves as an MCD equivalent
- T1 Governmentally active minor civil division (MCD) that is not coextensive with an incorporated place
- T5 Governmentally active MCD that is coextensive with an incorporated place
- Z1 MCD that is governmentally inactive or cannot provide general-purpose governmental services
- Z3 Unorganized territory identified by the Census Bureau as an MCD equivalent for presenting census data
- Z5 Census county division (CCD); census subarea (CSA) (Alaska only); census subdistrict (Virgin Islands only)
- Z7 Incorporated place that the Census Bureau treats as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not in any MCD or is coextensive with a legally established but nonfunctioning MCD that the Census Bureau does not recognize for data presentation, AND is located in a State or county whose MCDs cannot provide governmental services (Iowa and Nebraska only)

County Subdivision Population Size Code .....	COUSUBSC	2	87	A/N
---	----------	---	----	-----

00 Not in universe	06 250-299	12 2,500-4,999	18 100,000-249,999
01 0	07 300-499	13 5,000-9,999	19 250,000-499,999
02 1-24	08 500-999	14 10,000-19,999	20 500,000-999,999
03 25-99	09 1,000-1,499	15 20,000-24,999	21 1,000,000-2,499,999
04 100-199	10 1,500-1,999	16 25,000-49,999	22 2,500,000-4,999,999
05 200-249	11 2,000-2,499	17 50,000-99,999	23 5,000,000 or more

Division <sup>9</sup> .....	DIVIS	1	89	A/N
-----------------------------	-------	---	----	-----

0 Not in a division	4 West North Central	7 West South Central
1 New England	5 South Atlantic	8 Mountain
2 Middle Atlantic	6 East South Central	9 Pacific
3 East North Central		

Extended City Indicator <sup>8</sup> .....	EXTCITIN	1	90	A/N
--	----------	---	----	-----

1 Extended city	9 Not an extended city
-----------------	------------------------

Internal Use Code <sup>11</sup> .....	INTUC	15	91	A/N
---------------------------------------	-------	----	----	-----

NOTE: See footnotes at the end of this section.

# IDENTIFICATION SECTION—Con.

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area <sup>9</sup> .....	MSACMSA	4	106	A/N
MSA/CMSA Population Size Code .....	MSACMSAS	2	110	A/N

00 Not in universe	06 250-299	12 2,500-4,999	18 100,000-249,999
01 0	07 300-499	13 5,000-9,999	19 250,000-499,999
02 1-24	08 500-999	14 10,000-19,999	20 500,000-999,999
03 25-99	09 1,000-1,499	15 20,000-24,999	21 1,000,000-2,499,999
04 100-199	10 1,500-1,999	16 25,000-49,999	22 2,500,000-4,999,999
05 200-249	11 2,000-2,499	17 50,000-99,999	23 5,000,000 or more

Place (Census) <sup>9</sup> .....	PLACECE	4	112	A/N
Place (FIPS) <sup>10</sup> .....	PLACEFP	5	116	A/N
Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	121	A/N

- C1 Incorporated place that is governmentally active, is not related to an Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA), and does not serve as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent
- C2 Incorporated place that also serves as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because, although the place is coextensive with an MCD, the Census Bureau, in agreement with State officials, does not recognize that MCD for presenting census data because the MCD cannot provide governmental services (Iowa and Ohio only)
- C5 Incorporated place that also serves as an MCD equivalent because it is not part of an MCD
- C6 Incorporated place that coincides with or approximates an ANVSA
- C7 Incorporated place that also serves as a county equivalent; generally referred to as an "independent city"
- C8 The portion ("remainder") of a consolidated city that excludes the incorporated place(s) within that jurisdiction
- C9 Incorporated place whose government is operationally inactive and is not included in any other C subclass
- M2 Military or Coast Guard installation (or part of an installation) that serves as a census designated place (CDP)
- U1 CDP with a name that is commonly recognized for the populated area
- U2 CDP with a name that is not commonly recognized for the populated area (e.g., a combination of the names of two or three commonly recognized communities, or a name that identifies the location of the CDP in relation to an adjacent incorporated place)
- U9 CDP that coincides with or approximates an ANVSA.

Note: In Ohio, a multi-county place that has a different MCD relationship in each county is assigned only a single class code of C1, C2, or C5.

Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	123	A/N
------------------------------	---------	---	-----	-----

- 1 Incorporated central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA), but not a central place of an urbanized area (UA)
- 2 Incorporated central place of an urbanized area (UA), but not a central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA)
- 3 Incorporated central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA) and a central place of an urbanized area (UA)
- 4 Consolidated city or an incorporated place that is not a central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA) and not a central place of an urbanized area (UA)
- 5 Incorporated place, which is the central place of an urbanized area (UA), but only part of which is the central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA)
- 6 Incorporated place, which is not a central place of an urbanized area (UA), but part of which is the central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA)
- A Census designated place (CDP) that is a central place of an urbanized area (UA), but not a central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA)
- B Census designated place (CDP) that is a central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA), but not a central place of an urbanized area (UA)
- C Census designated place (CDP) that is a central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA) and a central place of an urbanized area (UA)

NOTE: See footnotes at the end of this section.

DATA DICTIONARY

# IDENTIFICATION SECTION—Con.

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type
------------	--------------------------------	------------	-------------------	-----------

- D Census designated place (CDP) that is in a 1980 or special census urbanized area (UA) and is not a central city or a central place; these CDP's must have a 1990 population of at least 300 in Hawaii and the Virgin Islands of the United States, 1,000 in Puerto Rico, and 2,500 elsewhere
- E Census designated place (CDP) not classified elsewhere; these CDP's must meet the following minimum population requirements:
- 300 in Hawaii and the Virgin Islands of the United States
  - 25 in Alaska
  - 1,000 in all other States and Puerto Rico
- F Zona urbana that is a central place of an urbanized area (UA) in Puerto Rico, but not a central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA)
- G Zona urbana that is a central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA) in Puerto Rico, but not a central place of an urbanized area (UA)
- H Zona urbana that is a central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA) and a central place of an urbanized area (UA)
- I Zona urbana in Puerto Rico that is not a central city or a central place
- L Census designated place (CDP) entirely within an American Indian reservation and entirely outside of a 1980 or special census urbanized area (UA); these CDP's must have a 1990 population of at least 25 in Alaska and 250 elsewhere

Place Population Size Code .....PLACESC 2 124 A/N

00 Not in universe	06 250-299	12 2,500-4,999	18 100,000-249,999
01 0	07 300-499	13 5,000-9,999	19 250,000-499,999
02 1-24	08 500-999	14 10,000-19,999	20 500,000-999,999
03 25-99	09 1,000-1,499	15 20,000-24,999	21 1,000,000-2,499,999
04 100-199	10 1,500-1,999	16 25,000-49,999	22 2,500,000-4,999,999
05 200-249	11 2,000-2,499	17 50,000-99,999	23 5,000,000 or more

Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area <sup>a</sup> .....PMSA 4 126 A/N

Region <sup>a</sup> .....REG 1 130 A/N

1 Northeast	2 Midwest	3 South	4 West
-------------	-----------	---------	--------

State (Census) <sup>a</sup> .....STATECE 2 131 A/N

06 Puerto Rico	33 Illinois	54 Virginia	81 Montana
07 Virgin Islands of the United States	34 Michigan	55 West Virginia	82 Idaho
11 Maine	35 Wisconsin	56 North Carolina	83 Wyoming
12 New Hampshire	41 Minnesota	57 South Carolina	84 Colorado
13 Vermont	42 Iowa	58 Georgia	85 New Mexico
14 Massachusetts	43 Missouri	59 Florida	86 Arizona
15 Rhode Island	44 North Dakota	61 Kentucky	87 Utah
16 Connecticut	45 South Dakota	62 Tennessee	88 Nevada
21 New York	46 Nebraska	63 Alabama	91 Washington
22 New Jersey	47 Kansas	64 Mississippi	92 Oregon
23 Pennsylvania	51 Delaware	71 Arkansas	93 California
31 Ohio	52 Maryland	72 Louisiana	94 Alaska
32 Indiana	53 District of Columbia	73 Oklahoma	95 Hawaii
		74 Texas	

NOTE: See footnotes at the end of this section.

# IDENTIFICATION SECTION—Con.

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type																																																								
State (FIPS) <sup>a</sup> .....	STATEFP	2	133	A/N																																																								
<table><tr><td>01 Alabama</td><td>17 Illinois</td><td>31 Nebraska</td><td>46 South Dakota</td></tr><tr><td>02 Alaska</td><td>18 Indiana</td><td>32 Nevada</td><td>47 Tennessee</td></tr><tr><td>04 Arizona</td><td>19 Iowa</td><td>33 New Hampshire</td><td>48 Texas</td></tr><tr><td>05 Arkansas</td><td>20 Kansas</td><td>34 New Jersey</td><td>49 Utah</td></tr><tr><td>06 California</td><td>21 Kentucky</td><td>35 New Mexico</td><td>50 Vermont</td></tr><tr><td>08 Colorado</td><td>22 Louisiana</td><td>36 New York</td><td>51 Virginia</td></tr><tr><td>09 Connecticut</td><td>23 Maine</td><td>37 North Carolina</td><td>53 Washington</td></tr><tr><td>10 Delaware</td><td>24 Maryland</td><td>38 North Dakota</td><td>54 West Virginia</td></tr><tr><td>11 District of Columbia</td><td>25 Massachusetts</td><td>39 Ohio</td><td>55 Wisconsin</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>26 Michigan</td><td>40 Oklahoma</td><td>56 Wyoming</td></tr><tr><td>12 Florida</td><td>27 Minnesota</td><td>41 Oregon</td><td>72 Puerto Rico</td></tr><tr><td>13 Georgia</td><td>28 Mississippi</td><td>42 Pennsylvania</td><td>78 Virgin Islands of the United States</td></tr><tr><td>15 Hawaii</td><td>29 Missouri</td><td>44 Rhode Island</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>16 Idaho</td><td>30 Montana</td><td>45 South Carolina</td><td></td></tr></table>					01 Alabama	17 Illinois	31 Nebraska	46 South Dakota	02 Alaska	18 Indiana	32 Nevada	47 Tennessee	04 Arizona	19 Iowa	33 New Hampshire	48 Texas	05 Arkansas	20 Kansas	34 New Jersey	49 Utah	06 California	21 Kentucky	35 New Mexico	50 Vermont	08 Colorado	22 Louisiana	36 New York	51 Virginia	09 Connecticut	23 Maine	37 North Carolina	53 Washington	10 Delaware	24 Maryland	38 North Dakota	54 West Virginia	11 District of Columbia	25 Massachusetts	39 Ohio	55 Wisconsin		26 Michigan	40 Oklahoma	56 Wyoming	12 Florida	27 Minnesota	41 Oregon	72 Puerto Rico	13 Georgia	28 Mississippi	42 Pennsylvania	78 Virgin Islands of the United States	15 Hawaii	29 Missouri	44 Rhode Island		16 Idaho	30 Montana	45 South Carolina	
01 Alabama	17 Illinois	31 Nebraska	46 South Dakota																																																									
02 Alaska	18 Indiana	32 Nevada	47 Tennessee																																																									
04 Arizona	19 Iowa	33 New Hampshire	48 Texas																																																									
05 Arkansas	20 Kansas	34 New Jersey	49 Utah																																																									
06 California	21 Kentucky	35 New Mexico	50 Vermont																																																									
08 Colorado	22 Louisiana	36 New York	51 Virginia																																																									
09 Connecticut	23 Maine	37 North Carolina	53 Washington																																																									
10 Delaware	24 Maryland	38 North Dakota	54 West Virginia																																																									
11 District of Columbia	25 Massachusetts	39 Ohio	55 Wisconsin																																																									
	26 Michigan	40 Oklahoma	56 Wyoming																																																									
12 Florida	27 Minnesota	41 Oregon	72 Puerto Rico																																																									
13 Georgia	28 Mississippi	42 Pennsylvania	78 Virgin Islands of the United States																																																									
15 Hawaii	29 Missouri	44 Rhode Island																																																										
16 Idaho	30 Montana	45 South Carolina																																																										
Urban/Rural <sup>a</sup> .....	URBANRUR	1	135	A/N																																																								
<table><tr><td>1 Urban</td><td>2 Rural</td></tr></table>					1 Urban	2 Rural																																																						
1 Urban	2 Rural																																																											
Urbanized Area <sup>a</sup> .....	URBAREA	4	136	A/N																																																								
Urbanized Area Population Size Code .....	UASC	2	140	A/N																																																								
<table><tr><td>00 Not in universe</td><td>06 250-299</td><td>12 2,500-4,999</td><td>18 100,000-249,999</td></tr><tr><td>01 0</td><td>07 300-499</td><td>13 5,000-9,999</td><td>19 250,000-499,999</td></tr><tr><td>02 1-24</td><td>08 500-999</td><td>14 10,000-19,999</td><td>20 500,000-999,999</td></tr><tr><td>03 25-99</td><td>09 1,000-1,499</td><td>15 20,000-24,999</td><td>21 1,000,000-2,499,999</td></tr><tr><td>04 100-199</td><td>10 1,500-1,999</td><td>16 25,000-49,999</td><td>22 2,500,000-4,999,999</td></tr><tr><td>05 200-249</td><td>11 2,000-2,499</td><td>17 50,000-99,999</td><td>23 5,000,000 or more</td></tr></table>					00 Not in universe	06 250-299	12 2,500-4,999	18 100,000-249,999	01 0	07 300-499	13 5,000-9,999	19 250,000-499,999	02 1-24	08 500-999	14 10,000-19,999	20 500,000-999,999	03 25-99	09 1,000-1,499	15 20,000-24,999	21 1,000,000-2,499,999	04 100-199	10 1,500-1,999	16 25,000-49,999	22 2,500,000-4,999,999	05 200-249	11 2,000-2,499	17 50,000-99,999	23 5,000,000 or more																																
00 Not in universe	06 250-299	12 2,500-4,999	18 100,000-249,999																																																									
01 0	07 300-499	13 5,000-9,999	19 250,000-499,999																																																									
02 1-24	08 500-999	14 10,000-19,999	20 500,000-999,999																																																									
03 25-99	09 1,000-1,499	15 20,000-24,999	21 1,000,000-2,499,999																																																									
04 100-199	10 1,500-1,999	16 25,000-49,999	22 2,500,000-4,999,999																																																									
05 200-249	11 2,000-2,499	17 50,000-99,999	23 5,000,000 or more																																																									
Special Area Code (1) .....	SAC1	5	142	A/N																																																								
Special Area Code (2) .....	SAC2	5	147	A/N																																																								
Special Area Code (3) .....	SAC3	4	152	A/N																																																								
Special Area Code (4) .....	SAC4	4	156	A/N																																																								
Special Area Code (5) .....	SAC5	3	160	A/N																																																								
Special Area Code (6) .....	SAC6	3	163	A/N																																																								
Special Area Code (7) .....	SAC7	2	166	A/N																																																								
Special Area Code (8) .....	SAC8	2	168	A/N																																																								
Special Area Code (9) .....	SAC9	1	170	A/N																																																								
Special Area Code (10) .....	SAC10	1	171	A/N																																																								
Area Characteristics																																																												
Area (land) <sup>12</sup> .....	AREALAND	10	172	A/N																																																								
Area (water) <sup>13</sup> .....	AREAWAT	10	182	A/N																																																								
Area Name/PSAD Term/ Part Indicator <sup>14</sup> .....	ANPSADPI	66	192	A/N																																																								

NOTE: See footnotes at the end of this section.

DATA DICTIONARY

# IDENTIFICATION SECTION—Con.

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type
Functional Status Code.....	FUNCSTAT	1	258	A/N

- A Active governmental unit, except American Indian reservations and Alaska Native village statistical areas. — An active governmental unit has the legal capacity to have officers, to raise revenue, and to conduct governmental activities under State laws, and currently is doing so.
- B Functioning governmental unit providing no substantive governmental services. — These areas may be coextensive with and administered by officials of another governmental unit (such as towns in Connecticut that are coextensive with cities), or the number of officials and/or the functions they perform are so minimal and/or vestigial that the Census Bureau does not recognize them as governmental units for census purposes (such as townships in Iowa).
- F False entity. — In order to maintain complete coverage of every State at the county level and of every county at the county subdivision level, we create false entities at these levels for any place that is independent of a county or independent of a minor civil division (MCD). This code also is used for place records that represent the remainder of a consolidated city or the remainder of a county subdivision.
- I Inactive governmental unit. — An inactive governmental unit has the legal capacity to be active, but currently has no legal officers, raises no revenues, and conducts no activities.
- N Nonfunctioning governmental unit. — A nonfunctioning governmental unit has legally established boundaries, but has no legal capacity to conduct governmental activity.
- R An American Indian reservation, an American Indian tribe whose name is associated with trust lands, or an Alaska Native village statistical area.
- S Statistical entity, except Alaska Native village statistical areas and tribal jurisdiction statistical areas. — A statistical entity has no governmental status and is defined by or in cooperation with the Census Bureau or other Federal agency. This category includes census regions, census divisions, census county divisions (CCDs), census designated places (CDPs), metropolitan areas (MSA/CMSA/PMSAs), urbanized areas (UAs), unorganized territories (UTs), tribal designated statistical areas (TDSAs), census areas and census subareas in Alaska, and comunidades and zonas urbanas in Puerto Rico.
- T Tribal jurisdiction statistical area. — A tribal jurisdiction statistical area (TJSA) is not a legally defined governmental unit, but is recognized as a statistical area for the 1990 census. These areas exist only in the State of Oklahoma and were not recognized separately in 1980.

Geographic Change User Note Indicator.....	GCUNI	1	259	A/N
--	-------	---	-----	-----

- 0 No geographic change note for the area within the summary level
- 1 See User Notes for a geographic change note

Housing Unit Count (100%) <sup>15</sup> .....	HU100	9	260	A/N
Internal Point (latitude) <sup>16</sup> .....	INTPTLAT	9	269	A/N
Internal Point (longitude) <sup>17</sup> .....	INTPTLNG	10	278	A/N
Part Flag.....	PARTFLAG	1	288	A/N

- 0 Not a part
- 1 Part

Political/Statistical Area Description Code .....	PSADC	2	289	A/N
---	-------	---	-----	-----

- 01 State or State equivalent - no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 04 Borough - county equivalent in Alaska; "Borough" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 05 Census area - county equivalent in Alaska; "Census Area" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 06 County - "County" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 08 Independent city - county equivalent in Maryland, Missouri, and Virginia; "city" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 09 Independent city - county equivalent in Nevada; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.

NOTE: See footnotes at the end of this section.

# IDENTIFICATION SECTION—Con.

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type
10 Island - county equivalent in Virgin Islands of the United States; "Island" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
13 Municipio - county equivalent in Puerto Rico; "Municipio" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
14 (none) - county equivalent; used at county level for the District of Columbia and Yellowstone National Park (Montana). No status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
15 Parish - county equivalent in Louisiana; "Parish" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
19 American Indian reservation - minor civil division (MCD) in Maine and New York; "Reservation" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
20 Barrio - minor civil division (MCD) in Puerto Rico; "barrio" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
21 Borough - minor civil division (MCD) in New York; MCD equivalent in New Jersey and Pennsylvania; "borough" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
22 Census county division (CCD) - minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in 21 States; "division" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
23 Census subarea - minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in Alaska; "census subarea" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
24 Census subdistrict - minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in the Virgin Islands of the United States; "subdistrict" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
25 City - minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in 20 States; "city" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
27 District (magisterial, road) - minor civil division (MCD) in Pennsylvania, Virginia, and West Virginia; "district" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
28 District (assessment, election, magisterial, supervisors', or parish governing authority) - minor civil division (MCD) in Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, and West Virginia; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
29 Election precinct - minor civil division (MCD) in Illinois and Nebraska; "precinct" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
30 Election precinct - minor civil division (MCD) in Illinois and Nebraska; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
31 Gore - minor civil division (MCD) in Maine and Vermont; "gore" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
32 Grant - minor civil division (MCD) in New Hampshire and Vermont; "grant" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
33 Independent city - minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in Maryland, Missouri, and Virginia; "city" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
34 Independent city - minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in Nevada; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
36 Location - minor civil division (MCD) in New Hampshire; "location" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
38 (none) - minor civil division (MCD) equivalent for District of Columbia and Arlington County, Virginia; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
39 Plantation - minor civil division (MCD) in Maine; "plantation" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
40 Plantation - minor civil division (MCD) in Maine; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
41 Barrio-pueblo - minor civil division (MCD) in Puerto Rico; "barrio-pueblo" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
42 Purchase - minor civil division (MCD) in New Hampshire; "purchase" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
43 Town - minor civil division (MCD) in 8 States; MCD equivalent in New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and South Dakota; "town" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
44 Township - minor civil division (MCD) in 16 States; "township" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				
45 Township - minor civil division (MCD) in Kansas, Nebraska, and North Carolina; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.				

NOTE: See footnotes at the end of this section.



# IDENTIFICATION SECTION—Con.

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type
46	Unorganized territory - minor civil division (MCD) in 9 States; "unorg." is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
47	Village - minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in New Jersey, Ohio, South Dakota, and Wisconsin; "village" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
51	Subbarrio - sub-minor civil division (sub-MCD) in Puerto Rico; "subbarrio" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
55	Comunidad - place (census designated place) in Puerto Rico; "comunidad" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
56	Borough - place in Connecticut, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania; "borough" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
57	Census designated place - place: "CDP" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
58	City - place; "city" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
59	City - place; used for some cities that have a unique description, no description, or a description included with their name, as follows: Anaconda-Deer Lodge County (Montana): incorporated municipality; Butte-Silver Bow (remainder) (Montana): (none); Carson City, Nevada: (none); Columbus city (remainder) (Georgia): (none); Indianapolis city (remainder) (Indiana): (none); Jacksonville city (remainder) (Florida): (none); Lexington-Fayette (Kentucky): Urban County Government; Lynchburg-Moore County (Tennessee): (none); Milford city (remainder) (Connecticut): (none); Nashville-Davidson (remainder) (Tennessee): "Metropolitan Government of Nashville and Davidson County"; No status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
60	Town - place; place in 30 States and the Virgin Islands of the United States; "town" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
61	Village - place; place in 19 States; "village" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
62	Zona urbana - place (census designated place) in Puerto Rico; "zona urbana" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
65	Consolidated city in Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, and Indiana - "city" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
66	Consolidated city - used for some consolidated cities that have unique descriptions or no descriptions, as follows: Butte-Silver Bow (Montana): (none); Nashville-Davidson (Tennessee): "Metropolitan Government of Nashville and Davidson County"; No status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
68	Census region - no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
69	Census division - no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
71	Consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) - "CMSA" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
72	Metropolitan statistical area (MSA) - "MSA" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
73	Primary metropolitan statistical area (PMSA) - "PMSA" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
75	Urbanized area (UA) - no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
77	Alaska Native Regional Corporation - no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
79	Alaska Native village statistical area - no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
80	Tribal designated statistical area - American Indian reservation equivalent for non-land-based tribes outside of Oklahoma; "TDSA" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
81	Colony - American Indian reservation; "Colony" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			
82	Community - American Indian reservation; "Community" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.			

NOTE: See footnotes at the end of this section.

## IDENTIFICATION SECTION—Con.

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type
<p>83 Joint area - American Indian reservation equivalent; "Joint area" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.</p> <p>84 Pueblo - American Indian reservation; "Pueblo" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.</p> <p>85 Rancheria - American Indian reservation; "Rancheria" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.</p> <p>86 Reservation - American Indian reservation; "Reservation" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.</p> <p>87 Reserve - American Indian reservation; "Reserve" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.</p> <p>88 Tribal jurisdiction statistical area - American Indian reservation equivalent representing historic tribal areas in Oklahoma; "TJSA" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.</p> <p>89 Trust lands - American Indian reservation equivalent; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.</p> <p>90 (none) - American Indian reservation; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.</p>				
Population Count (100%) <sup>18</sup> .....	POP100	9	291	A/N
Special Flag .....	SPFLAG	1	300	A/N

### Footnotes

1. A unique identifier for each file series. Dress rehearsal files have a "D" in the character following the last character in the file identification code for the equivalent 1990 decennial census file; for example, PL94171D is the identifier for the dress rehearsal file for the P.L. 94-171 data. File identification code for the P.L. 94-171 file is PL94171. File identification codes for summary tape files are STFnn where nn = file number; for example, STF1A is the identification for Summary Tape File 1A. File identification codes for subject summary tape files are SSTFnn where nn = the number of the subject report. File identification codes for special project files are identified by SPmmm where mmm = a three digit special project number. See How to Use This File for further information.
2. Identifies the geographic level for which the data matrices on the summary tape file have been summarized. The summary level sequence chart describes the hierarchical arrangement of the specified geographic areas with other geographic areas, if any. The summary level must be used in combination with the geographic area codes to identify a specific geographic area (for example, summary level 050 and a specific county code must be used together to locate the data for a particular county). See How to Use This File for further information.
3. Indicates an iteration (repetition), for the specified summary level, of the data matrices on the summary tape file for the geographic components listed in the Geographic Component field. See How To Use This File for further information.
4. Indicates an iteration (repetition), for the specified summary level, of the data matrices on the summary tape file for a population or housing characteristic. Only matrices containing a "B" in the prefix have characteristic iterations. See How to Use This File for further information.
5. The logical record is the complete record [identification and set of tables (matrices)] for a geographic entity defined by the summary level, but exclusive of the characteristic iteration. A logical record may have one or more parts (or segments). Each logical record has an assigned sequential integer number within the file. See How to Use This File for further information.
6. Within the logical record, each part is identified uniquely in terms of its sequence. See How to Use This File for further information.
7. This field identifies how many parts (or segments) comprise the entire logical record. See How to Use This File for further information.
8. See appendix A, Area Classifications, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.

## IDENTIFICATION SECTION—Con.

9. See the publication, *Geographic Identification Code Scheme*, for codes in this field and related terminology if it is applicable to this file. See appendix A, Area Classifications, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
10. See the publication, *Geographic Identification Code Scheme*, for FIPS 55 codes in this field and related terminology if it is applicable to this file. See appendix A, Area Classifications, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
11. Codes in unspecified arrangement for Census Bureau use.
12. Land area measurement in thousandths (.001) of a square kilometer. The accuracy of the area measurement is limited by the inaccuracy inherent in 1) the mapping of the various boundary features in the TIGER File and 2) rounding affecting the last digit in all operations that compute and/or sum the area measurements. Land area includes intermittent water and glaciers, which appear on census maps and in the TIGER File as hydrographic features. An area of .0005 square kilometer is rounded to .001; an area smaller than .0005 is rounded to .000. The decimal point is implied on the file. Square miles can be derived by dividing square kilometers by 2.59. See appendix A, Area Classifications, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
13. Water area measurement in thousandths (.001) of a square kilometer. Water area is excluded from census blocks by definition, so the water area for a block always will be zero. The accuracy of the area measurement is limited by the inaccuracy inherent in 1) the mapping of the various boundary features in the TIGER File and 2) rounding affecting the last digit in all operations that compute and/or sum the area measurements. Water area excludes intermittent water and glaciers, which are treated as land even though they appear on census maps and in the TIGER File as hydrographic features. An area of .0005 square kilometer is rounded to .001; an area smaller than .0005 is rounded to .000. The decimal point is implied on the file. Square miles can be derived by dividing square kilometers by 2.59. See appendix A, Area Classifications, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
14. Name of the lowest-level entity represented by the summary level. In addition to the name of the entity, the name field contains the political/statistical area description (PSAD) when appropriate, and sometimes contains the State abbreviation.

For legal entities, the name is the one reported to the Bureau of the Census in the Boundary and Annexation Survey and by other appropriate sources; for statistical entities, the name is determined by the Office of Management and Budget for metropolitan areas and, for other areas, the name is determined by the Bureau of the Census, usually in cooperation with local officials.

When the summary level represents only part of the area specified in the name, the name usually will have "(pt.)" appended to the name/code terminology to designate that this entry for the entity represents only a part of the total entity.

15. The total number of housing units enumerated in the specified summary level as determined in the 100-percent processing.
16. Latitude in degrees, to six decimal places, of a point within the geographic area represented by the summary level. The decimal point is implied on the file. The character immediately preceding the first digit of the latitude of an internal point identifies the direction (hemisphere): a plus sign (+) indicates the Northern Hemisphere; a minus sign (-) indicates the Southern Hemisphere. See appendix A, Area Classifications, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
17. Longitude in degrees, to six decimal places, of a point with the geographic area represented by the summary level. The decimal point is implied on the file. The character immediately preceding the first digit of the longitude of an internal point identifies the direction (hemisphere): a plus sign (+) indicates the Eastern Hemisphere; a minus sign (-) indicates the Western Hemisphere. A point on the 180th meridian is assigned to the Western Hemisphere (-180000000). See appendix A, Area Classifications, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
18. The total number of persons enumerated in the specified summary level as determined in the 100-percent processing.

# TABLE (MATRIX) SECTION

Table (matrix) number	Table (matrix)	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Data type	Table (matrix) coordinates
P1BX.	Persons(1) [1] <i>Universe: Persons</i> Total	P1BX0001	9	N	1
P2BX.	Race(4) [4] <i>Universe: Persons</i> White	P2BX0001	9	N	1
	Black	P2BX0002	9	N	2
	American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut	P2BX0003	9	N	3
	Asian or Pacific Islander	P2BX0004	9	N	4
P3BX.	Persons of Hispanic Origin(1) [1] <i>Universe: Persons of Hispanic origin</i> Total	P3BX0001	9	N	1
P4BX.	Age(2) [2] <i>Universe: Persons</i> Under 18 years	P4BX0001	9	N	1
	65 years and over	P4BX0002	9	N	2
H1BX.	Housing Units and Units in Structure(3) [3] <i>Universe: Housing units</i> Total	H1BX0001	9	N	1
	1 Unit Detached or Attached	H1BX0002	9	N	2
	10 or More Units	H1BX0003	9	N	3
H2BX.	Mean Number of Rooms(1) [1] <i>Universe: Housing units</i> Mean Number of Rooms	H2BX0001	9	N	1
H3BX.	Tenure(2) [2] <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i> Owner Occupied Housing Units	H3BX0001	9	N	1
	Renter Occupied Housing Units	H3BX0002	9	N	2
H4BX.	Mean Value(1) [1] <i>Universe: Specified owner-occupied housing units</i> Mean Value	H4BX0001	9	N	1
H5BX.	Mean Contract Rent(1) [1] <i>Universe: Specified renter-occupied housing units paying cash rent</i> Mean Contract Rent	H5BX0001	9	N	1
H6BX.	Housing Units With 1.01 or More Persons Per Room(2) [2] <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i> Total Occupied	H6BX0001	9	N	1
	Renter Occupied	H6BX0002	9	N	2

Table (matrix) number	Table (matrix)	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Data type	Table (matrix) coordinates
H7BX.	Persons In Occupied Housing Units(1) [1] <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i>				
	Persons In Occupied Housing Units-----	H7BX0001-----	9-----	N-----	1
H8BX.	Housing Unit Occupants(2) [2] <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i>				
	One-Person Households-----	H8BX0001-----	9-----	N-----	1
	Family Householder, No Spouse Present				
	With 1 or More Persons Under 18 Years-----	H8BX0002-----	9-----	N-----	2

End of Record

# APPENDIX A. Area Classifications

## CONTENTS

<b>Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC)</b> (See American Indian and Alaska Native Area)	
<b>Alaska Native Village (ANV)</b> (See American Indian and Alaska Native Area)	
<b>Alaska Native Village Statistical Area</b> (See American Indian and Alaska Native Area)	
<b>American Indian and Alaska Native Area</b> .....	A-1
<b>American Indian Reservation</b> (See American Indian and Alaska Native Area, see County Subdivision)	
<b>American Indian Reservation and Trust Land</b> (See American Indian and Alaska Native Area)	
<b>American Samoa</b> (See Outlying Areas of the United States, see State)	
<b>Area Measurement</b> .....	A-3
<b>Assessment District</b> (See County Subdivision)	
<b>Block</b> .....	A-3
<b>Block Group (BG)</b> .....	A-4
<b>Block Numbering Area (BNA)</b> (See Census Tract and Block Numbering Area)	
<b>Borough</b> (See County Subdivision, see Place)	
<b>Borough and Census Area (Alaska)</b> (See County)	
<b>Boundary Changes</b> .....	A-4
<b>Census Area (Alaska)</b> (See County)	
<b>Census Block</b> (See Block)	
<b>Census Code</b> (See Geographic Code)	
<b>Census County Division (CCD)</b> (See County Subdivision)	
<b>Census Designated Place (CDP)</b> (See Place)	
<b>Census Division</b> (See Census Region and Census Division)	
<b>Census Geographic Code</b> (See Geographic Code)	
<b>Census Region and Census Division</b> .....	A-4
<b>Census Subarea (Alaska)</b> (See County Subdivision)	
<b>Census Tract and Block Numbering Area</b> .....	A-5
<b>Central City</b> (See Metropolitan Area)	
<b>Central Place</b> (See Urbanized Area)	
<b>City</b> (See Place)	
<b>Congressional District (CD)</b> .....	A-6
<b>Consolidated City</b> (See Place)	
<b>Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area (CMSA)</b> (See Metropolitan Area)	
<b>County</b> .....	A-6
<b>County Subdivision</b> .....	A-6
<b>Crews of Vessels</b> (See Area Measurement, see Block, see Census Tract and Block Numbering Area)	
<b>Division</b> (See Census Region and Division, see County Subdivision)	
<b>Election District</b> (See County Subdivision, see Voting District)	
<b>Extended City</b> (See Urban and Rural)	
<b>Farm</b> (See Urban and Rural)	
<b>Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Code</b> (See Geographic Code)	
<b>Geographic Block Group</b> (See Block Group)	
<b>Geographic Code</b> .....	A-7
<b>Geographic Presentation</b> .....	A-7
<b>Gore</b> (See County Subdivision)	
<b>Grant</b> (See County Subdivision)	
<b>Guam</b> (See Outlying Areas of the United States, see State)	
<b>Hierarchical Presentation</b> (See Geographic Presentation)	
<b>Historic Areas of Oklahoma</b> (See American Indian and Alaska Native Area, Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area)	
<b>Historical Counts</b> .....	A-8
<b>Incorporated Place</b> (See Place)	
<b>Independent City</b> (See County)	
<b>Internal Point</b> .....	A-8
<b>Inventory Presentation</b> (See Geographic Presentation)	
<b>Land Area</b> (See Area Measurement)	
<b>Latitude</b> (See Internal Point)	
<b>Longitude</b> (See Internal Point)	
<b>Magisterial District</b> (See County Subdivision)	
<b>Metropolitan Area (MA)</b> .....	A-8
<b>Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA)</b> (See Metropolitan Area)	
<b>Minor Civil Division (MCD)</b> (See County Subdivision)	
<b>Northern Mariana Islands</b> (See Outlying Areas of the United States, see State)	
<b>Outlying Areas of the United States</b> .....	A-9
<b>Palau</b> (See Outlying Areas of the United States, see State)	
<b>Parish (Louisiana)</b> (See County)	
<b>Parish Governing Authority District</b> (See County Subdivision)	
<b>Place</b> .....	A-9
<b>Plantation</b> (See County Subdivision)	
<b>Population or Housing Unit Density</b> .....	A-11
<b>Precinct</b> (See County Subdivision, see Voting District)	
<b>Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area (PMSA)</b> (See Metropolitan Area)	
<b>Puerto Rico</b> (See Outlying Areas of the United States, see State)	
<b>Purchase</b> (See County Subdivision)	
<b>Region</b> (See Census Region and Census Division)	
<b>Rural</b> (See Urban and Rural)	
<b>Selected States</b> (See County Subdivision, see State)	
<b>State</b> .....	A-11
<b>Supervisors' District</b> (See County Subdivision)	
<b>Tabulation Block Group</b> (See Block Group)	
<b>TIGER</b> .....	A-11
<b>Town</b> (See County Subdivision, see Place)	
<b>Township</b> (See County Subdivision)	
<b>Tract</b> (See Census Tract and Block Numbering Area)	
<b>Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA)</b> (See American Indian and Alaska Native Area)	
<b>Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area (TJSA)</b> (See American Indian and Alaska Native Area)	
<b>Trust Land</b> (See American Indian and Alaska Native Area)	
<b>United States</b> .....	A-11
<b>Unorganized Territory (unorg.)</b> (See County Subdivision)	
<b>Urban and Rural</b> .....	A-11
<b>Urbanized Area (UA)</b> .....	A-12
<b>Village</b> (See Place)	
<b>Virgin Islands</b> (See Outlying Areas of the United States, see State)	
<b>Voting District (VD)</b> .....	A-13
<b>Water Area</b> (See Area Measurement)	
<b>ZIP Code</b> .....	A-13

These definitions are for all geographic entities and concepts that the Census Bureau will include in its standard 1990 census data products. Not all entities and concepts are shown in any one 1990 census data product. For a description of geographic areas included in each data product, see appendix F.

## AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE AREA

### Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC)

Alaska Native Regional Corporations (ANRC's) are corporate entities established under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1972, Public Law 92-203, as amended by Public Law 94-204, to conduct both business and nonprofit affairs of Alaska Natives. Alaska is divided into

12 ANRC's that cover the entire State, except for the Annette Islands Reserve. The boundaries of the 12 ANRC's were established by the Department of the Interior, in cooperation with Alaska Natives. Each ANRC was designed to include, as far as practicable, Alaska Natives with a common heritage and common interests. The ANRC boundaries for the 1990 census were identified by the Bureau of Land Management. A 13th region was established for Alaska Natives who are not permanent residents and who chose not to enroll in one of the 12 ANRC's; no census products are prepared for the 13th region. ANRC's were first identified for the 1980 census.

Each ANRC is assigned a two-digit census code ranging from 07 through 84. These census codes are assigned in alphabetical order of the ANRC's.

### **Alaska Native Village (ANV) Statistical Area**

Alaska Native villages (ANV's) constitute tribes, bands, clans, groups, villages, communities, or associations in Alaska that are recognized pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1972, Public Law 92-203. Because ANV's do not have legally designated boundaries, the Census Bureau has established Alaska Native village statistical areas (ANVSA's) for statistical purposes. For the 1990 census, the Census Bureau cooperated with officials of the nonprofit corporation within each participating Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC), as well as other knowledgeable officials, to delineate boundaries that encompass the settled area associated with each ANV. ANVSA's are located within ANRC's and do not cross ANRC boundaries. ANVSA's for the 1990 census replace the ANV's that the Census Bureau recognized for the 1980 census.

Each ANVSA is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 6001 through 8989. Each ANVSA also is assigned a five-digit FIPS code. Both the census and FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical order of ANVSA's.

### **American Indian Reservation and Trust Land**

**American Indian Reservation**—Federal American Indian reservations are areas with boundaries established by treaty, statute, and/or executive or court order, and recognized by the Federal Government as territory in which American Indian tribes have jurisdiction. State reservations are lands held in trust by State governments for the use and benefit of a given tribe. The reservations and their boundaries were identified for the 1990 census by the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), Department of Interior (for Federal reservations), and State governments (for State reservations). The names of American Indian reservations recognized by State governments, but not by the Federal Government, are followed by "(State)." Areas composed of reservation lands that are administered jointly and/or are claimed

by two reservations, as identified by the BIA, are called "joint areas," and are treated as separate American Indian reservations for census purposes.

Federal reservations may cross State boundaries, and Federal and State reservations may cross county, county subdivision, and place boundaries. For reservations that cross State boundaries, only the portion of the reservations in a given State are shown in the data products for that State; the entire reservations are shown in data products for the United States.

Each American Indian reservation is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 0001 through 4989. These census codes are assigned in alphabetical order of American Indian reservations nationwide, except that joint areas appear at the end of the code range. Each American Indian reservation also is assigned a five-digit FIPS code; because the FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical sequence of American Indian reservations within each State, the FIPS code is different in each State for reservations in more than one State.

**Trust Land**—Trust lands are property associated with a particular American Indian reservation or tribe, held in trust by the Federal Government. Trust lands may be held in trust either for a tribe (tribal trust land) or for an individual member of a tribe (individual trust land). Trust lands recognized for the 1990 census comprise all tribal trust lands and inhabited individual trust lands located outside of a reservation boundary. As with other American Indian areas, trust lands may be located in more than one State. Only the trust lands in a given State are shown in the data products for that State; all trust lands associated with a reservation or tribe are shown in data products for the United States. The Census Bureau first reported data for tribal trust lands for the 1980 census.

Trust lands are assigned a four-digit census code and a five-digit FIPS code, the same as that for the reservation with which they are associated. Trust lands not associated with a reservation are presented by tribal name, interspersed alphabetically among the reservations.

### **Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA)**

Tribal designated statistical areas (TDSA's) are areas, delineated outside Oklahoma by federally- and State-recognized tribes without a land base or associated trust lands, to provide statistical areas for which the Census Bureau tabulates data. TDSA's represent areas generally containing the American Indian population over which federally-recognized tribes have jurisdiction and areas in which State tribes provide benefits and services to their members. The names of TDSA's delineated by State-recognized tribes are followed by "(State)." The Census Bureau did not recognize TDSA's before the 1990 census.

Each TDSA is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 9001 through 9589. The census codes are

assigned in alphabetical order of TDSA's nationwide. Each TDSA also is assigned a five-digit FIPS code in alphabetical order within State.

### **Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area (TJSA)**

Tribal jurisdiction statistical areas (TJSA's) are areas, delineated by federally-recognized tribes in Oklahoma without a reservation, for which the Census Bureau tabulates data. TJSA's represent areas generally containing the American Indian population over which one or more tribal governments have jurisdiction; if tribal officials delineated adjacent TJSA's so that they include some duplicate territory, the overlap area is called a "joint use area," which is treated as a separate TJSA for census purposes.

TJSA's replace the "Historic Areas of Oklahoma (excluding urbanized areas)" shown in 1980 census data products. The Historic Areas of Oklahoma comprised the territory located within reservations that had legally established boundaries from 1900 to 1907; these reservations were dissolved during the 2- to 3-year period preceding the statehood of Oklahoma in 1907. The Historic Areas of Oklahoma (excluding urbanized areas) were identified only for the 1980 census.

Each TJSA is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 5001 through 5989. The census codes are assigned in alphabetical order of TJSA's, except that joint areas appear at the end of the code range. Each TJSA also is assigned a five-digit FIPS code in alphabetical order within Oklahoma.

### **AREA MEASUREMENT**

Area measurements provide the size, in square kilometers (also in square miles in printed reports), recorded for each geographic entity for which the Census Bureau tabulates data in general-purpose data products (except crews-of-vessels entities and ZIP Codes). (Square kilometers may be divided by 2.59 to convert an area measurement to square miles.) Area was calculated from the specific set of boundaries recorded for the entity in the Census Bureau's geographic data base (see "TIGER"). On machine-readable files, area measurements are shown to three decimal places; the decimal point is implied. In printed reports and listings, area measurements are shown to one decimal.

The Census Bureau provides measurements for both land area and total water area for the 1990 census; the water figure includes inland, coastal, Great Lakes, and territorial water. (For the 1980 census, the Census Bureau provided area measurements for land and inland water.) The Census Bureau will provide measurements for the component types of water for the affected entities in a separate file. "Inland water" consists of any lake, reservoir, pond, or similar body of water that is recorded in the Census Bureau's geographic data base. It also includes any river, creek, canal, stream, or similar

feature that is recorded in that data base as a two-dimensional feature (rather than as a single line). The portions of the oceans and related large embayments (such as the Chesapeake Bay and Puget Sound), the Gulf of Mexico, and the Caribbean Sea that belong to the United States and its territories are considered to be "coastal" and "territorial" waters; the Great Lakes are treated as a separate water entity. Rivers and bays that empty into these bodies of water are treated as "inland water" from the point beyond which they are narrower than one nautical mile across. Identification of land and inland, coastal, and territorial waters is for statistical purposes, and does not necessarily reflect legal definitions thereof.

By definition, census blocks do not include water within their boundaries; therefore, the water area of a block is always zero. Land area measurements may disagree with the information displayed on census maps and in the TIGER file because, for area measurement purposes, features identified as "intermittent water" and "glacier" are reported as land area. For this reason, it may not be possible to derive the land area for an entity by summing the land area of its component census blocks. In addition, the water area measurement reported for some geographic entities includes water that is not included in any lower-level geographic entity. Therefore, because water is contained only in a higher-level geographic entity, summing the water measurements for all the component lower-level geographic entities will not yield the water area of that higher-level entity. This occurs, for example, where water is associated with a county but is not within the legal boundary of any minor civil division, or the water is associated with a State but is not within the legal boundary of any county. Crews-of-vessels entities (see "Census Tract and Block Numbering Area" and "Block") do not encompass territory and therefore have no area measurements. ZIP Codes do not have specific boundaries, and therefore, also do not have area measurements.

The accuracy of any area measurement figure is limited by the inaccuracy inherent in (1) the location and shape of the various boundary features in the data base, and (2) rounding affecting the last digit in all operations that compute and/or sum the area measurements.

### **BLOCK**

Census blocks are small areas bounded on all sides by visible features such as streets, roads, streams, and railroad tracks, and by invisible boundaries such as city, town, township, and county limits, property lines, and short, imaginary extensions of streets and roads.

Tabulation blocks, used in census data products, are in most cases the same as collection blocks, used in the census enumeration. In some cases, collection blocks have been "split" into two or more parts required for data tabulations. Tabulation blocks do not cross the boundaries of counties, county subdivisions, places, census tracts or block numbering areas, American



Indian and Alaska Native areas, congressional districts, voting districts, urban or rural areas, or urbanized areas. The 1990 census is the first for which the entire United States and its possessions are block-numbered.

Blocks are numbered uniquely within each census tract or BNA. A block is identified by a three-digit number, sometimes with a single alphabetical suffix. Block numbers with suffixes generally represent collection blocks that were "split" in order to identify separate geographic entities that divide the original block. For example, when a city limit runs through data collection block 101, the data for the portion inside the city is tabulated in block 101A and the portion outside, in block 101B. A block number with the suffix "Z" represents a "crews-of-vessels" entity for which the Census Bureau tabulates data, but that does not represent a true geographic area; such a block is shown on census maps associated with an anchor symbol and a census tract or block numbering area with a .99 suffix.

## **BLOCK GROUP (BG)**

### **Geographic Block Group**

A geographic block group (BG) is a cluster of blocks having the same first digit of their three-digit identifying numbers within a census tract or block numbering area (BNA). For example, BG 3 within a census tract or BNA includes all blocks numbered between 301 and 397. In most cases, the numbering involves substantially fewer than 97 blocks. Geographic BG's never cross census tract or BNA boundaries, but may cross the boundaries of county subdivisions, places, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, urbanized areas, voting districts, and congressional districts. BG's generally contain between 250 and 550 housing units, with the ideal size being 400 housing units.

### **Tabulation Block Group**

In the data tabulations, a geographic BG may be split to present data for every unique combination of county subdivision, place, American Indian and Alaska Native area, urbanized area, voting district, urban/rural and congressional district shown in the data product; for example, if BG 3 is partly in a city and partly outside the city, there will be separate tabulated records for each portion of BG 3. BG's are used in tabulating decennial census data nationwide in the 1990 census, in all block-numbered areas in the 1980 census, and in Tape Address Register (TAR) areas in the 1970 census. For purposes of data presentation, BG's are a substitute for the enumeration districts (ED's) used for reporting data in many parts of the United States for the 1970 and 1980 censuses, and in all areas for pre-1970 censuses.

## **BOUNDARY CHANGES**

The boundaries of some counties, county subdivisions, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, and

many incorporated places, changed between those reported for the 1980 census and January 1, 1990. Boundary changes to legal entities result from:

1. Annexations to or detachments from legally established governmental units.
2. Mergers or consolidations of two or more governmental units.
3. Establishment of new governmental units.
4. Disincorporations or disorganizations of existing governmental units.
5. Changes in treaties and Executive Orders.

The historical counts shown for counties, county subdivisions, and places are not updated for such changes, and thus reflect the population and housing units in the area as delineated at each census. Information on boundary changes reported between the 1980 and 1990 censuses for counties, county subdivisions, and incorporated places is presented in the "User Notes" section of the technical documentation of Summary Tape Files 1 and 3, and in the 1990 CPH-2, *Population and Housing Unit Counts* printed reports. For information on boundary changes for such areas in the decade preceding other decennial censuses, see the *Number of Inhabitants* reports for each census. Boundary changes are not reported for some areas, such as census designated places and block groups.

## **CENSUS REGION AND CENSUS DIVISION**

### **Census Division**

Census divisions are groupings of States that are subdivisions of the four census regions. There are nine divisions, which the Census Bureau adopted in 1910 for the presentation of data. The regions, divisions, and their constituent States are:

#### **Northeast Region**

##### *New England Division:*

Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut

##### *Middle Atlantic Division:*

New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania

#### **Midwest Region**

##### *East North Central Division:*

Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin

##### *West North Central Division:*

Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas

## **South Region**

### *South Atlantic Division:*

Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida

### *East South Central Division:*

Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi

### *West South Central Division:*

Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, Texas

## **West Region**

### *Mountain Division:*

Montana, Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada

### *Pacific Division:*

Washington, Oregon, California, Alaska, Hawaii

## **Census Region**

Census regions are groupings of States that subdivide the United States for the presentation of data. There are four regions—Northeast, Midwest, South, and West. Each of the four census regions is divided into two or more census divisions. Prior to 1984, the Midwest region was named the North Central region. From 1910, when census regions were established, through the 1940's, there were three regions—North, South, and West.

## **CENSUS TRACT AND BLOCK NUMBERING AREA**

### **Block Numbering Area (BNA)**

Block numbering areas (BNA's) are small statistical subdivisions of a county for grouping and numbering blocks in nonmetropolitan counties where local census statistical areas committees have not established census tracts. State agencies and the Census Bureau delineated BNA's for the 1990 census, using guidelines similar to those for the delineation of census tracts. BNA's do not cross county boundaries.

BNA's are identified by a four-digit basic number and may have a two-digit suffix; for example, 9901.07. The decimal point separating the four-digit basic BNA number from the two-digit suffix is shown in printed reports, in microfiche, and on census maps; in machine-readable files, the decimal point is implied. Many BNA's do not have a suffix; in such cases, the suffix field is left blank in all data products. BNA numbers range from 9501 through 9989.99, and are unique within a county (numbers in the range of 0001 through 9499.99 denote a census tract). The suffix .99 identifies a BNA that was

populated entirely by persons aboard one or more civilian or military ships. A "crews-of-vessels" BNA appears on census maps only as an anchor symbol with its BNA number (and block numbers on maps showing block numbers); the BNA relates to the ships associated with the onshore BNA's having the same four-digit basic number. Suffixes in the range .80 through .98 usually identify BNA's that either were revised or were created during the 1990 census data collection activities. Some of these revisions produced BNA's that have extremely small land area and may have little or no population or housing. For data analysis, such a BNA can be summarized with an adjacent BNA.

## **Census Tract**

Census tracts are small, relatively permanent statistical subdivisions of a county. Census tracts are delineated for all metropolitan areas (MA's) and other densely populated counties by local census statistical areas committees following Census Bureau guidelines (more than 3,000 census tracts have been established in 221 counties outside MA's). Six States (California, Connecticut, Delaware, Hawaii, New Jersey, and Rhode Island) and the District of Columbia are covered entirely by census tracts. Census tracts usually have between 2,500 and 8,000 persons and, when first delineated, are designed to be homogeneous with respect to population characteristics, economic status, and living conditions. Census tracts do not cross county boundaries. The spatial size of census tracts varies widely depending on the density of settlement. Census tract boundaries are delineated with the intention of being maintained over a long time so that statistical comparisons can be made from census to census. However, physical changes in street patterns caused by highway construction, new development, etc., may require occasional revisions; census tracts occasionally are split due to large population growth, or combined as a result of substantial population decline. Census tracts are referred to as "tracts" in all 1990 data products.

Census tracts are identified by a four-digit basic number and may have a two-digit suffix; for example, 6059.02. The decimal point separating the four-digit basic tract number from the two-digit suffix is shown in printed reports, in microfiche, and on census maps; in machine-readable files, the decimal point is implied. Many census tracts do not have a suffix; in such cases, the suffix field is left blank in all data products. Leading zeros in a census tract number (for example, 002502) are shown only on machine-readable files.

Census tract numbers range from 0001 through 9499.99 and are unique within a county (numbers in the range of 9501 through 9989.99 denote a block numbering area). The suffix .99 identifies a census tract that was populated entirely by persons aboard one or more civilian or military ships. A "crews-of-vessels" census tract appears on census maps only as an anchor

symbol with its census tract number (and block numbers on maps showing block numbers). These census tracts relate to the ships associated with the onshore census tract having the same four-digit basic number. Suffixes in the range .80 through .98 usually identify census tracts that either were revised or were created during the 1990 census data collection activities. Some of these revisions may have resulted in census tracts that have extremely small land area and may have little or no population or housing. For data analysis, such a census tract can be summarized with an adjacent census tract.

## CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT (CD)

Congressional districts (CD's) are the 435 areas from which persons are elected to the U.S. House of Representatives. After the apportionment of congressional seats among the States, based on census population counts, each State is responsible for establishing CD's for the purpose of electing representatives. Each CD is to be as equal in population to all other CD's in the State as practicable, based on the decennial census counts.

The CD's that were in effect on January 1, 1990 were those of the 101st Congress. Data on the 101st Congress appear in an early 1990 census data product (Summary Tape File 1A). The CD's of the 101st Congress are the same as those in effect for the 102nd Congress. CD's of the 103rd Congress, reflecting redistricting based on the 1990 census, are summarized in later 1990 data products (STF's 1D and 3D, and 1990 CPH-4, *Population and Housing Characteristics for Congressional Districts of the 103rd Congress* printed reports).

## COUNTY

The primary political divisions of most States are termed "counties." In Louisiana, these divisions are known as "parishes." In Alaska, which has no counties, the county equivalents are the organized "boroughs" and the "census areas" that are delineated for statistical purposes by the State of Alaska and the Census Bureau. In four States (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia), there are one or more cities that are independent of any county organization and thus constitute primary divisions of their States. These cities are known as "independent cities" and are treated as equivalent to counties for statistical purposes. That part of Yellowstone National Park in Montana is treated as a county equivalent. The District of Columbia has no primary divisions, and the entire area is considered equivalent to a county for statistical purposes.

Each county and county equivalent is assigned a three-digit FIPS code that is unique within State. These codes are assigned in alphabetical order of county or county equivalent within State, except for the independent cities, which follow the listing of counties.

## COUNTY SUBDIVISION

County subdivisions are the primary subdivisions of counties and their equivalents for the reporting of decennial census data. They include census county divisions, census subareas, minor civil divisions, and unorganized territories.

Each county subdivision is assigned a three-digit census code in alphabetical order within county and a five-digit FIPS code in alphabetical order within State.

### Census County Division (CCD)

Census county divisions (CCD's) are subdivisions of a county that were delineated by the Census Bureau, in cooperation with State officials and local census statistical areas committees, for statistical purposes. CCD's were established in 21 States where there are no legally established minor civil divisions (MCD's), where the MCD's do not have governmental or administrative purposes, where the boundaries of the MCD's change frequently, and/or where the MCD's are not generally known to the public. CCD's have no legal functions, and are not governmental units.

The boundaries of CCD's usually are delineated to follow visible features, and in most cases coincide with census tract or block numbering area boundaries. The name of each CCD is based on a place, county, or well-known local name that identifies its location. CCD's have been established in the following 21 States: Alabama, Arizona, California, Colorado, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Kentucky, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming. For the 1980 census, the county subdivisions recognized for Nevada were MCD's.

### Census Subarea (Alaska)

Census subareas are statistical subdivisions of boroughs and census areas (county equivalents) in Alaska. Census subareas were delineated cooperatively by the State of Alaska and the Census Bureau. The census subareas, identified first in 1980, replaced the various types of subdivisions used in the 1970 census.

### Minor Civil Division (MCD)

Minor civil divisions (MCD's) are the primary political or administrative divisions of a county. MCD's represent many different kinds of legal entities with a wide variety of governmental and/or administrative functions. MCD's are variously designated as American Indian reservations, assessment districts, boroughs, election districts, gores, grants, magisterial districts, parish governing authority districts, plantations, precincts, purchases, supervisors' districts, towns, and townships. In some States, all or some incorporated places are not located in any

MCD and thus serve as MCD's in their own right. In other States, incorporated places are subordinate to (part of) the MCD's in which they are located, or the pattern is mixed—some incorporated places are independent of MCD's and others are subordinate to one or more MCD's.

The Census Bureau recognizes MCD's in the following 28 States: Arkansas, Connecticut, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, and Wisconsin. The District of Columbia has no primary divisions, and the entire area is considered equivalent to an MCD for statistical purposes.

The MCD's in 12 selected States (Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, and Wisconsin) also serve as general-purpose local governments. The Census Bureau presents data for these MCD's in all data products in which it provides data for places.

### **Unorganized Territory (unorg.)**

In nine States (Arkansas, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, Minnesota, North Carolina, North Dakota, and South Dakota), some counties contain territory that is not included in an MCD recognized by the Census Bureau. Each separate area of unorganized territory in these States is recognized as one or more separate county subdivisions for census purposes. Each unorganized territory is given a descriptive name, followed by the designation "unorg."

### **GEOGRAPHIC CODE**

Geographic codes are shown primarily on machine-readable data products, such as computer tape and compact disc-read only memory (CD-ROM), but also appear on other products such as microfiche; they also are shown on some census maps. Codes are identified as "census codes" only if there is also a Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code for the same geographic entity. A code that is not identified as either "census" or "FIPS" is usually a census code for which there is no FIPS equivalent, or for which the Census Bureau does not use the FIPS code. The exceptions, which use only the FIPS code in census products, are county, congressional district, and metropolitan area (that is, metropolitan statistical area, consolidated metropolitan statistical area, and primary metropolitan statistical area).

### **Census Code**

Census codes are assigned for a variety of geographic entities, including American Indian and Alaska

Native area, census division, census region, county subdivision, place, State, urbanized area, and voting district. The structure, format, and meaning of census codes appear in the 1990 census *Geographic Identification Code Scheme*; in the data dictionary portion of the technical documentation for summary tape files, CD-ROM's, and microfiche.

### **Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Code**

Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) codes are assigned for a variety of geographic entities, including American Indian and Alaska Native area, congressional district, county, county subdivision, metropolitan area, place, and State. The structure, format, and meaning of FIPS codes used in the census are shown in the 1990 census *Geographic Identification Code Scheme*; in the data dictionary portion of the technical documentation for summary tape files, CD-ROM's, and microfiche.

The objective of the FIPS codes is to improve the use of data resources of the Federal Government and avoid unnecessary duplication and incompatibilities in the collection, processing, and dissemination of data. More information about FIPS and FIPS code documentation is available from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161.

### **United States Postal Service (USPS) Code**

United States Postal Service (USPS) codes for States are used in all 1990 data products. The codes are two-character alphabetic abbreviations. These codes are the same as the FIPS two-character alphabetic abbreviations.

### **GEOGRAPHIC PRESENTATION**

#### **Hierarchical Presentation**

A hierarchical geographic presentation shows the geographic entities in a superior/subordinate structure in census products. This structure is derived from the legal, administrative, or areal relationships of the entities. The hierarchical structure is depicted in report tables by means of indentation, and is explained for machine-readable media in the discussion of file structure in the geographic coverage portion of the abstract in the technical documentation. An example of hierarchical presentation is the "standard census geographic hierarchy": block, within block group, within census tract or block numbering area, within place, within county subdivision, within county, within State, within division, within region, within the United States. Graphically, this is shown as:

United States  
 Region  
 Division  
 State  
 County  
 County subdivision  
 Place (or part)  
 Census tract/ block numbering area  
 (or part)  
 Block group (or part)  
 Block

## Inventory Presentation

An inventory presentation of geographic entities is one in which all entities of the same type are shown in alphabetical or code sequence, without reference to their hierarchical relationships. Generally, an inventory presentation shows totals for entities that may be split in a hierarchical presentation, such as place, census tract/ block numbering area, or block group. An example of a series of inventory presentations is: State, followed by all the counties in that State, followed by all the places in that State. Graphically, this is shown as:

State  
 County "A"  
 County "B"  
 County "C"  
 Place "X"  
 Place "Y"  
 Place "Z"

## HISTORICAL COUNTS

Historical counts for total population and total housing units are shown in the 1990 CPH-2, *Population and Housing Unit Counts* report series. As in past censuses, the general rule for presenting historical data for States, counties, county subdivisions, and places is to show historical counts only for single, continually existing entities. Stated another way, if an entity existed for both the current and preceding censuses, the tables show counts for the preceding censuses. Included in this category are entities of the same type (county, county subdivision, place) even if they had changed their names. Also included are entities that merged, but only if the new entity retained the name of one of the merged entities. The historical counts shown are for each entity as it was bounded at each census.

In cases where an entity was formed since a preceding census, such as a newly incorporated place or a newly organized township, the symbol three dots "..." is shown for earlier censuses. The three-dot symbol also is shown for those parts of a place that have extended into an additional county or county subdivision through annexation or other revision of boundaries since the preceding census.

In a few cases, changes in the boundaries of county subdivisions caused a place to be split into two or more parts, or to be split differently than in the preceding census. If historical counts for the parts of the place as currently split did not appear in a preceding census, "(NA)" is shown for the place in each county subdivision; however, the historical population and housing unit counts of the place appear in tables that show the entire place. For counties, county subdivisions, and places formed since January 1, 1980, 1980 census population and housing unit counts in the 1990 territory are reported in the geographic change notes included in the "User Notes" text section of 1990 CPH-2, *Population and Housing Unit Counts*, and in the technical documentation of Summary Tape Files 1 and 3.

In some cases, population and housing unit counts for individual areas were revised since publication of the 1980 reports (indicated by the prefix "r"). In a number of tables of 1990 CPH-2, *Population and Housing Unit Counts*, 1980 counts are shown for aggregations of individual areas, such as the number, population, and housing unit counts of places in size groups, or urban and rural distributions. Revisions of population and housing unit counts for individual areas were not applied to the various aggregations. Therefore, it may not be possible to determine the individual areas in a given aggregation using the historical counts; conversely, the sum of the counts shown for individual areas may not agree with the aggregation.

## INTERNAL POINT

An internal point is a set of geographic coordinates (latitude and longitude) that is located within a specified geographic entity. A single point is identified for each entity; for many entities, this point represents the approximate geographic center of that entity. If the shape of the entity caused this point to be located outside the boundaries of the entity, it is relocated from the center so that it is within the entity. If the internal point for a block falls in a water area, it is relocated to a land area within the block. On machine-readable products, internal points are shown to six decimal places; the decimal point is implied.

## METROPOLITAN AREA (MA)

The general concept of a metropolitan area (MA) is one of a large population nucleus, together with adjacent communities that have a high degree of economic and social integration with that nucleus. Some MA's are defined around two or more nuclei.

The MA classification is a statistical standard, developed for use by Federal agencies in the production, analysis, and publication of data on MA's. The MA's are designated and defined by the Federal Office of Management and Budget, following a set of official published standards. These standards were developed by

the interagency Federal Executive Committee on Metropolitan Areas, with the aim of producing definitions that are as consistent as possible for all MA's nationwide.

Each MA must contain either a place with a minimum population of 50,000 or a Census Bureau-defined urbanized area and a total MA population of at least 100,000 (75,000 in New England). An MA comprises one or more central counties. An MA also may include one or more outlying counties that have close economic and social relationships with the central county. An outlying county must have a specified level of commuting to the central counties and also must meet certain standards regarding metropolitan character, such as population density, urban population, and population growth. In New England, MA's are composed of cities and towns rather than whole counties.

The territory, population, and housing units in MA's are referred to as "metropolitan." The metropolitan category is subdivided into "inside central city" and "outside central city." The territory, population, and housing units located outside MA's are referred to as "nonmetropolitan." The metropolitan and nonmetropolitan classification cuts across the other hierarchies; for example, there is generally both urban and rural territory within both metropolitan and nonmetropolitan areas.

To meet the needs of various users, the standards provide for a flexible structure of metropolitan definitions that classify an MA either as a metropolitan statistical area (MSA) or as a consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) that is divided into primary metropolitan statistical areas (PMSA's). Documentation of the MA standards and how they are applied is available from the Secretary, Federal Executive Committee on Metropolitan Areas, Population Division, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233.

### **Central City**

In each MSA and CMSA, the largest place and, in some cases, additional places are designated as "central cities" under the official standards. A few PMSA's do not have central cities. The largest central city and, in some cases, up to two additional central cities are included in the title of the MA; there also are central cities that are not included in an MA title. An MA central city does not include any part of that city that extends outside the MA boundary.

### **Consolidated and Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area (CMSA and PMSA)**

If an area that qualifies as an MA has more than one million persons, primary metropolitan statistical areas (PMSA's) may be defined within it. PMSA's consist of a large urbanized county or cluster of counties that demonstrates very strong internal economic and social links, in addition to close ties to other portions of the larger

area. When PMSA's are established, the larger area of which they are component parts is designated a consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA).

### **Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA)**

Metropolitan statistical areas (MSA's) are relatively freestanding MA's and are not closely associated with other MA's. These areas typically are surrounded by nonmetropolitan counties.

### **Metropolitan Area Title and Code**

The title of an MSA contains the name of its largest central city and up to two additional city names, provided that the additional places meet specified levels of population, employment, and commuting. Generally, a city with a population of 250,000 or more is in the title, regardless of other criteria.

The title of a PMSA may contain up to three place names, as determined above, or up to three county names, sequenced in order of population. A CMSA title also may include up to three names, the first of which generally is the most populous central city in the area. The second name may be the first city or county name in the most populous remaining PMSA; the third name may be the first city or county name in the next most populous PMSA. A regional designation may be substituted for the second and/or third names in a CMSA title if such a designation is supported by local opinion and is deemed to be unambiguous and suitable by the Office of Management and Budget.

The titles for all MA's also contain the name of each State in which the area is located. Each metropolitan area is assigned a four-digit FIPS code, in alphabetical order nationwide. If the fourth digit of the code is a "2," it identifies a CMSA. Additionally, there is a separate set of two-digit codes for CMSA's, also assigned alphabetically.

### **OUTLYING AREAS OF THE UNITED STATES**

The Census Bureau treats the outlying areas as the statistical equivalents of States for the 1990 census. The outlying areas are American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (Northern Mariana Islands), Republic of Palau (Palau), Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands of the United States (Virgin Islands). Geographic definitions specific to each outlying area are shown in appendix A of the text in the data products for each area.

### **PLACE**

Places, for the reporting of decennial census data, include census designated places and incorporated places. Each place is assigned a four-digit census code

that is unique within State. Each place is also assigned a five-digit FIPS code that is unique within State. Both the census and FIPS codes are assigned based on alphabetical order within State. Consolidated cities (see below) are assigned a one-character alphabetical census code that is unique nationwide and a five-digit FIPS code that is unique within State.

### **Census Designated Place (CDP)**

Census designated places (CDP's) are delineated for the decennial census as the statistical counterparts of incorporated places. CDP's comprise densely settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name, but are not legally incorporated places. Their boundaries, which usually coincide with visible features or the boundary of an adjacent incorporated place, have no legal status, nor do these places have officials elected to serve traditional municipal functions. CDP boundaries may change with changes in the settlement pattern; a CDP with the same name as in previous censuses does not necessarily have the same boundaries.

Beginning with the 1950 census, the Census Bureau, in cooperation with State agencies and local census statistical areas committees, has identified and delineated boundaries for CDP's. In the 1990 census, the name of each such place is followed by "CDP." In the 1980 census, "(CDP)" was used; in 1970, 1960, and 1950 censuses, these places were identified by "(U)," meaning "unincorporated place."

To qualify as a CDP for the 1990 census, an unincorporated community must have met the following criteria:

1. In all States except Alaska and Hawaii, the Census Bureau uses three population size criteria to designate a CDP. These criteria are:
  - a. 1,000 or more persons if outside the boundaries of an urbanized area (UA) delineated for the 1980 census or a subsequent special census.
  - b. 2,500 or more persons if inside the boundaries of a UA delineated for the 1980 census or a subsequent special census.
  - c. 250 or more persons if outside the boundaries of a UA delineated for the 1980 census or a subsequent special census, and within the official boundaries of an American Indian reservation recognized for the 1990 census.
2. In Alaska, 25 or more persons if outside a UA, and 2,500 or more persons if inside a UA delineated for the 1980 census or a subsequent special census.
3. In Hawaii, 300 or more persons, regardless of whether the community is inside or outside a UA.

For the 1990 census, CDP's qualified on the basis of the population counts prepared for the 1990 Postcensus Local Review Program. Because these counts were subject to change, a few CDP's may have final population counts lower than the minimums shown above.

Hawaii is the only State with no incorporated places recognized by the Bureau of the Census. All places shown for Hawaii in the data products are CDP's. By agreement with the State of Hawaii, the Census Bureau does not show data separately for the city of Honolulu, which is coextensive with Honolulu County.

### **Consolidated City**

A consolidated government is a unit of local government for which the functions of an incorporated place and its county or minor civil division (MCD) have merged. The legal aspects of this action may result in both the primary incorporated place and the county or MCD continuing to exist as legal entities, even though the county or MCD performs few or no governmental functions and has few or no elected officials. Where this occurs, and where one or more other incorporated places in the county or MCD continue to function as separate governments, even though they have been included in the consolidated government, the primary incorporated place is referred to as a "consolidated city."

The data presentation for consolidated cities varies depending upon the geographic presentation. In hierarchical presentations, consolidated cities are not shown. These presentations include the semi-independent places and the "consolidated city (remainder)." Where the consolidated city is coextensive with a county or county subdivision, the data shown for those areas in hierarchical presentations are equivalent to those for the consolidated government.

For inventory geographic presentations, the consolidated city appears at the end of the listing of places. The data for the consolidated city include places that are part of the consolidated city. The "consolidated city (remainder)" is the portion of the consolidated government minus the semi-independent places, and is shown in alphabetical sequence with other places.

In summary presentations by size of place, the consolidated city is not included. The places semi-independent of consolidated cities are categorized by their size, as is the "consolidated city (remainder)."

Each consolidated city is assigned a one-character alphabetic census code. Each consolidated city also is assigned a five-digit FIPS code that is unique within State. The semi-independent places and the "consolidated city (remainder)" are assigned a four-digit census code and a five-digit FIPS place code that are unique within State. Both the census and FIPS codes are assigned based on alphabetical order within State.

## **Incorporated Place**

Incorporated places recognized in 1990 census data products are those reported to the Census Bureau as legally in existence on January 1, 1990 under the laws of their respective States as cities, boroughs, towns, and villages, with the following exceptions: the towns in the New England States, New York, and Wisconsin, and the boroughs in New York are recognized as minor civil divisions for census purposes; the boroughs in Alaska are county equivalents.

## **POPULATION OR HOUSING UNIT DENSITY**

Population or housing unit density is computed by dividing the total population or housing units of a geographic unit (for example, United States, State, county, place) by its land area measured in square kilometers or square miles. Density is expressed as both "persons (or housing units) per square kilometer" and "persons (or housing units) per square mile" of land area in 1990 census printed reports.

## **STATE**

States are the primary governmental divisions of the United States. The District of Columbia is treated as a statistical equivalent of a State for census purposes. The four census regions, nine census divisions, and their component States are shown under "CENSUS REGION AND CENSUS DIVISION" in this appendix.

The Census Bureau treats the outlying areas as State equivalents for the 1990 census. The outlying areas are American Samoa, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, Palau, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands of the United States. Geographic definitions specific to each outlying area are shown in appendix A in the data products for each area.

Each State and equivalent is assigned a two-digit numeric Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order by State name, followed by the outlying area names. Each State and equivalent area also is assigned a two-digit census code. This code is assigned on the basis of the geographic sequence of each State within each census division; the first digit of the code is the code for the respective division. Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and the outlying areas of the Pacific are assigned "0" as the division code. Each State and equivalent area also is assigned the two-letter FIPS/United States Postal Service (USPS) code.

In 12 selected States (Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, and Wisconsin), the minor civil divisions also serve as general-purpose local governments. The Census Bureau presents data for these minor civil divisions in all data products in which it provides data for places.

## **TIGER**

TIGER is an acronym for the new digital (computer-readable) geographic data base that automates the mapping and related geographic activities required to support the Census Bureau's census and survey programs. The Census Bureau developed the Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (TIGER) System to automate the geographic support processes needed to meet the major geographic needs of the 1990 census: producing the cartographic products to support data collection and map publication, providing the geographic structure for tabulation and publication of the collected data, assigning residential and employer addresses to their geographic location and relating those locations to the Census Bureau's geographic units, and so forth. The content of the TIGER data base is made available to the public through a variety of "TIGER Extract" files that may be obtained from the Data User Services Division, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233.

## **UNITED STATES**

The United States comprises the 50 States and the District of Columbia. In addition, the Census Bureau treats the outlying areas as statistical equivalents of States for the 1990 census. The outlying areas include American Samoa, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, Palau, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands.

## **URBAN AND RURAL**

The Census Bureau defines "urban" for the 1990 census as comprising all territory, population, and housing units in urbanized areas and in places of 2,500 or more persons outside urbanized areas. More specifically, "urban" consists of territory, persons, and housing units in:

1. Places of 2,500 or more persons incorporated as cities, villages, boroughs (except in Alaska and New York), and towns (except in the six New England States, New York, and Wisconsin), but excluding the rural portions of "extended cities."
2. Census designated places of 2,500 or more persons.
3. Other territory, incorporated or unincorporated, included in urbanized areas.

Territory, population, and housing units not classified as urban constitute "rural." In the 100-percent data products, "rural" is divided into "places of less than 2,500" and "not in places." The "not in places" category comprises "rural" outside incorporated and census designated places and the rural portions of extended



cities. In many data products, the term "other rural" is used; "other rural" is a residual category specific to the classification of the rural in each data product.

In the sample data products, rural population and housing units are subdivided into "rural farm" and "rural nonfarm." "Rural farm" comprises all rural households and housing units on farms (places from which \$1,000 or more of agricultural products were sold in 1989); "rural nonfarm" comprises the remaining rural.

The urban and rural classification cuts across the other hierarchies; for example, there is generally both urban and rural territory within both metropolitan and nonmetropolitan areas.

In censuses prior to 1950, "urban" comprised all territory, persons, and housing units in incorporated places of 2,500 or more persons, and in areas (usually minor civil divisions) classified as urban under special rules relating to population size and density. The definition of urban that restricted itself to incorporated places having 2,500 or more persons excluded many large, densely settled areas merely because they were not incorporated. Prior to the 1950 census, the Census Bureau attempted to avoid some of the more obvious omissions by classifying selected areas as "urban under special rules." Even with these rules, however, many large, closely built-up areas were excluded from the urban category.

To improve its measure of urban territory, population, and housing units, the Census Bureau adopted the concept of the urbanized area and delineated boundaries for unincorporated places (now, census designated places) for the 1950 census. Urban was defined as territory, persons, and housing units in urbanized areas and, outside urbanized areas, in all places, incorporated or unincorporated, that had 2,500 or more persons. With the following three exceptions, the 1950 census definition of urban has continued substantially unchanged. First, in the 1960 census (but not in the 1970, 1980, or 1990 censuses), certain towns in the New England States, townships in New Jersey and Pennsylvania, and Arlington County, Virginia, were designated as urban. However, most of these "special rule" areas would have been classified as urban anyway because they were included in an urbanized area or in an unincorporated place of 2,500 or more persons. Second, "extended cities" were identified for the 1970, 1980, and 1990 censuses. Extended cities primarily affect the figures for urban and rural territory (area), but have very little effect on the urban and rural population and housing units at the national and State levels—although for some individual counties and urbanized areas, the effects have been more evident. Third, changes since the 1970 census in the criteria for defining urbanized areas have permitted these areas to be defined around smaller centers.

Documentation of the urbanized area and extended city criteria is available from the Chief, Geography Division, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233.

### **Extended City**

Since the 1960 census, there has been a trend in some States toward the extension of city boundaries to include territory that is essentially rural in character. The classification of all the population and living quarters of such places as urban would include in the urban designation territory, persons, and housing units whose environment is primarily rural. For the 1970, 1980, and 1990 censuses, the Census Bureau identified as rural such territory and its population and housing units for each extended city whose closely settled area was located in an urbanized area. For the 1990 census, this classification also has been applied to certain places outside urbanized areas.

In summary presentations by size of place, the urban portion of an extended city is classified by the population of the entire place; the rural portion is included in "other rural."

### **URBANIZED AREA (UA)**

The Census Bureau delineates urbanized areas (UA's) to provide a better separation of urban and rural territory, population, and housing in the vicinity of large places. A UA comprises one or more places ("central place") and the adjacent densely settled surrounding territory ("urban fringe") that together have a minimum of 50,000 persons. The urban fringe generally consists of contiguous territory having a density of at least 1,000 persons per square mile. The urban fringe also includes outlying territory of such density if it was connected to the core of the contiguous area by road and is within 1 1/2 road miles of that core, or within 5 road miles of the core but separated by water or other undevelopable territory. Other territory with a population density of fewer than 1,000 people per square mile is included in the urban fringe if it eliminates an enclave or closes an indentation in the boundary of the urbanized area. The population density is determined by (1) outside of a place, one or more contiguous census blocks with a population density of at least 1,000 persons per square mile or (2) inclusion of a place containing census blocks that have at least 50 percent of the population of the place and a density of at least 1,000 persons per square mile. The complete criteria are available from the Chief, Geography Division, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233.

#### **Urbanized Area Central Place**

One or more central places function as the dominant centers of each UA. The identification of a UA central place permits the comparison of this dominant center

with the remaining territory in the UA. There is no limit on the number of central places, and not all central places are necessarily included in the UA title. UA central places include:

1. Each place entirely (or partially, if the place is an extended city) within the UA that is a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
2. If the UA does not contain an MA central city or is located outside of an MA, the central place(s) is determined by population size.

### **Urbanized Area Title and Code**

The title of a UA identifies those places that are most important within the UA; it links the UA to the encompassing MA, where appropriate. If a single MA includes most of the UA, the title and code of the UA generally are the same as the title and code of the MA. If the UA is not mostly included in a single MA, if it does not include any place that is a central city of the encompassing MA, or if it is not located in an MA, the Census Bureau uses the population size of the included places, with a preference for incorporated places, to determine the UA title. The name of each State in which the UA is located also is in each UA title.

The numeric code used to identify each UA is the same as the code for the mostly encompassing MA (including CMSA and PMSA). If MA title cities represent multiple UA's, or the UA title city does not correspond to the first name of an MA title, the Census Bureau assigns a code based on the alphabetical sequence of the UA title in relationship to the other UA and MA titles.

### **VOTING DISTRICT (VTD)**

A voting district (VTD) is any of a variety of types of areas (for example, election districts, precincts, wards,

legislative districts) established by State and local governments for purposes of elections. For census purposes, each State participating in Phase 2 of the 1990 Census Redistricting Data Program outlined the boundaries of VTD's around groups of whole census blocks on census maps. The entities identified as VTD's are not necessarily those legally or currently established. Also, to meet the "whole block" criterion, a State may have had to adjust VTD boundaries to nearby block boundaries. Therefore, the VTD's shown on the 1990 census tapes, listings, and maps may not represent the actual VTD's in effect at the time of the census. In the 1980 census, VTD's were referred to as "election precincts."

Each VTD is assigned a four-character alphanumeric code that is unique within each county. The code "ZZZZ" is assigned to nonparticipating areas; the Census Bureau reports data for areas coded "ZZZZ."

### **ZIP CODE\***

ZIP Codes are administrative units established by the United States Postal Service (USPS) for the distribution of mail. ZIP Codes serve addresses for the most efficient delivery of mail, and therefore generally do not respect political or census statistical area boundaries. ZIP Codes usually do not have clearly identifiable boundaries, often serve a continually changing area, are changed periodically to meet postal requirements, and do not cover all the land area of the United States. ZIP Codes are identified by five-digit codes assigned by the USPS. The first three digits identify a major city or sectional distribution center, and the last two digits generally signify a specific post office's delivery area or point. For the 1990 census, ZIP Code data are tabulated for the five-digit codes in STF 3B.

# APPENDIX B.

## Definitions of Subject Characteristics

### CONTENTS

<b>POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS</b> .....	B-1
Age.....	B-1
American Indian Tribe (See Race)	
Families (See Household Type and Relationship)	
Family Composition (See Household Type and Relationship)	
Family Size (See Household Type and Relationship)	
Family Type (See Household Type and Relationship)	
Foster Children (See Household Type and Relationship)	
Group Quarters.....	B-2
Hispanic Origin.....	B-7
Household (See Household Type and Relationship)	
Household Size (See Household Type and Relationship)	
Household Type and Relationship.....	B-8
Householder (See Household Type and Relationship)	
Institutionalized Persons (See Group Quarters)	
Marital Status.....	B-10
Married Couples (See Marital Status)	
Noninstitutional Group Quarters (See Group Quarters)	
Own Children (See Household Type and Relationship)	
Persons in Family (See Household Type and Relationship)	
Persons in Household (See Household Type and Relationship)	
Presence of Children (See Household Type and Relationship)	
Race.....	B-11
Related Children (See Household Type and Relationship)	
Sex.....	B-14
Spanish Origin (See Hispanic Origin)	
<b>HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS</b> .....	B-14
Acreage.....	B-15
Boarded-Up Status.....	B-15
Business on Property.....	B-16
Congregate Housing (See Meals Included in Rent)	
Contract Rent.....	B-16
Duration of Vacancy.....	B-16
Homeowner Vacancy Rate (See Vacancy Status)	
Housing Units (See Living Quarters)	
Living Quarters.....	B-14
Meals Included in Rent.....	B-17
Months Vacant (See Duration of Vacancy)	
Occupied Housing Units (See Living Quarters)	
Owner-Occupied Housing Units (See Tenure)	
Persons (See Persons in Unit)	
Persons in Unit.....	B-17
Persons Per Room.....	B-17
Rental Vacancy Rate (See Vacancy Status)	
Renter-Occupied Housing Units (See Tenure)	
Rooms.....	B-17
Tenure.....	B-18
Type of Structure (See Units in Structure)	
Units in Structure.....	B-18
Usual Home Elsewhere.....	B-19
Vacancy Status.....	B-19
Vacant Housing Units (See Living Quarters)	
Value.....	B-19
<b>DERIVED MEASURES</b> .....	B-20
Interpolation.....	B-20
Mean.....	B-20
Median.....	B-20
Percentages, Rates, and Ratios.....	B-21
Quartile.....	B-21

### POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS

#### AGE

The data on age were derived from answers to questionnaire item 5, which was asked of all persons. The age classification is based on the age of the person in completed years as of April 1, 1990. The age response in question 5a was normally used to represent a person's age. However, when the age response was unacceptable or unavailable, a person's age was derived from an acceptable year of birth response in question 5b.

Data on age are used to determine the applicability of other questions for a person and to classify other characteristics in census tabulations. Age data are needed to interpret most social and economic characteristics used to plan and examine many programs and policies. Therefore, age is tabulated by single years of age and by many different groupings, such as 5-year age groups.

Some tabulations are shown by the age of the householder. These data were derived from the age responses for each householder. (For more information on householder, see the discussion under "Household Type and Relationship.")

**Median Age**—This measure divides the age distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median value and one-half above the value. Generally, median age is computed on the basis of more detailed age intervals than are shown in some census publications; thus, a median based on a less detailed distribution may differ slightly from a corresponding median for the same population based on a more detailed distribution. (For more information on medians, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

**Limitation of the Data**—Counts in 1970 and 1980 for persons 100 years old and over were substantially overstated. Improvements were made in the questionnaire design, in the allocation procedures, and to the respondent instruction guide to attempt to minimize this problem in 1990.

Review of detailed 1990 information indicated that respondents tended to provide their age as of the date of completion of the questionnaire, not their age as of April 1, 1990. In addition, there may have been a tendency for respondents to round their age up if they

were close to having a birthday. It is likely that approximately 10 percent of persons in most age groups are actually 1 year younger. For most single years of age, the misstatements are largely offsetting. The problem is most pronounced at age 0 because persons lost to age 1 may not have been fully offset by the inclusion of babies born after April 1, 1990 and because there may have been more rounding up to age 1 to avoid reporting age as 0 years. (Age in completed months was not collected for infants under age 1.)

The reporting of age 1 year older than age on April 1, 1990 is likely to have been greater in areas where the census data were collected later in 1990. The magnitude of this problem was much less in the three previous censuses where age was typically derived from respondent data on year of birth and quarter of birth. (For more information on the design of the age question, see the section below that discusses "Comparability.")

**Comparability**—Age data have been collected in every census. For the first time since 1950, the 1990 data are not available by quarter year of age. This change was made so that coded information could be obtained for both age and year of birth. In each census since 1940, the age of a person was assigned when it was not reported. In censuses before 1940, with the exception of 1880, persons of unknown age were shown as a separate category. Since 1960, assignment of unknown age has been performed by a general procedure described as "imputation." The specific procedures for imputing age have been different in each census. (For more information on imputation, see Appendix C, Accuracy of the Data.)

## GROUP QUARTERS

All persons not living in households are classified by the Census Bureau as living in group quarters. Two general categories of persons in group quarters are recognized: (1) institutionalized persons and (2) other persons in group quarters (also referred to as "noninstitutional group quarters").

**Institutionalized Persons**—Includes persons under formally authorized, supervised care or custody in institutions at the time of enumeration. Such persons are classified as "patients or inmates" of an institution regardless of the availability of nursing or medical care, the length of stay, or the number of persons in the institution. Generally, institutionalized persons are restricted to the institutional buildings and grounds (or must have passes or escorts to leave) and thus have limited interaction with the surrounding community. Also, they are generally under the care of trained staff who have responsibility for their safekeeping and supervision.

**Type of Institution**—The type of institution was determined as part of census enumeration activities. For institutions which specialize in only one specific type of

service, all patients or inmates were given the same classification. For institutions which had multiple types of major services (usually general hospitals and Veterans' Administration hospitals), patients were classified according to selected types of wards. For example, in psychiatric wards of hospitals, patients were classified in "mental (psychiatric) hospitals"; in hospital wards for persons with chronic diseases, patients were classified in "hospitals for the chronically ill." Each patient or inmate was classified in only one type of institution. Institutions include the following types:

**Correctional Institutions**—Includes prisons, federal detention centers, military stockades and jails, police lockups, halfway houses, local jails, and other confinement facilities, including work farms.

**Prisons**—Where persons convicted of crimes serve their sentences. In some census products, the prisons are classified by two types of control: (1) "Federal" (operated by the Bureau of Prisons of the Department of Justice) and (2) "State." Residents who are criminally insane were classified on the basis of where they resided at the time of enumeration: (1) in institutions (or hospital wards) operated by departments of correction or similar agencies; or (2) in institutions operated by departments of mental health or similar agencies.

**Federal Detention Centers**—Operated by the Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) and the Bureau of Prisons. These facilities include detention centers used by the Park Police; Bureau of Indian Affairs Detention Centers; INS Centers, such as the INS Federal Alien Detention Facility; INS Processing Centers; and INS Contract Detention Centers used to detain aliens under exclusion or deportation proceedings, as well as those aliens who have not been placed into proceedings, such as custodial required departures; and INS Detention Centers operated within local jails, and State and Federal prisons.

**Military Stockades, Jails**—Operated by military police and used to hold persons awaiting trial or convicted of violating military laws.

**Local Jails and Other Confinement Facilities**—Includes facilities operated by counties and cities that primarily hold persons beyond arraignment, usually for more than 48 hours. Also included in this category are work farms used to hold persons awaiting trial or serving time on relatively short sentences and jails run by private businesses under contract for local governments (but *not* by State governments).

**Police Lockups**—Temporary-holding facilities operated by county and city police that hold persons for 48 hours or less only if they have not been formally charged in court.

*Halfway Houses*—Operated for correctional purposes and include probation and restitution centers, pre-release centers, and community-residential centers.

*Other Types of Correctional Institutions*—Privately operated correctional facilities and correctional facilities specifically for alcohol/ drug abuse.

*Nursing Homes*—Comprises a heterogeneous group of places. The majority of patients are elderly, although persons who require nursing care because of chronic physical conditions may be found in these homes regardless of their age. Included in this category are skilled-nursing facilities, intermediate-care facilities, long-term care rooms in wards or buildings on the grounds of hospitals, or long-term care rooms/ nursing wings in congregate housing facilities. Also included are nursing, convalescent, and rest homes, such as soldiers', sailors', veterans', and fraternal or religious homes for the aged, with or without nursing care. In some census products, nursing homes are classified by type of ownership as "Federal," "State," "Private not-for-profit," and "Private for profit."

*Mental (Psychiatric) Hospitals*—Includes hospitals or wards for the criminally insane not operated by a prison, and psychiatric wards of general hospitals and veterans' hospitals. Patients receive supervised medical/nursing care from formally-trained staff. In some census products, mental hospitals are classified by type of ownership as "Federal," "State or local," "Private," and "Ownership not known."

*Hospitals for Chronically Ill*—Includes hospitals for patients who require long-term care, including those in military hospitals and wards for the chronically ill located on military bases; or other hospitals or wards for the chronically ill, which include tuberculosis hospitals or wards, wards in general and Veterans' Administration hospitals for the chronically ill, neurological wards, hospices, wards for patients with Hansen's Disease (leprosy) and other incurable diseases, and other unspecified wards for the chronically ill. Patients who had no usual home elsewhere were enumerated as part of the institutional population in the wards of general and military hospitals. Most hospital patients are at the hospital temporarily and were enumerated at their usual place of residence. (For more information, see "Wards in General and Military Hospitals for Patients Who Have No Usual Home Elsewhere.")

*Schools, Hospitals, or Wards for the Mentally Retarded*—Includes those institutions such as wards in hospitals for the mentally retarded, and intermediate-care facilities for the mentally retarded that provide supervised medical/ nursing care from formally-trained

staff. In some census products, this category is classified by type of ownership as "Federal," "State or local," "Private," and "Ownership not known."

*Schools, Hospitals, or Wards for the Physically Handicapped*—Includes three types of institutions: institutions for the blind, those for the deaf, and orthopedic wards and institutions for the physically handicapped. Institutions for persons with speech problems are classified with "institutions for the deaf." The category "orthopedic wards and institutions for the physically handicapped" includes those institutions providing relatively long-term care to accident victims, and to persons with polio, cerebral palsy, and muscular dystrophy. In some census products, this category is classified by type of ownership as "Public," "Private," and "Ownership not known."

*Hospitals, and Wards for Drug/Alcohol Abuse*—Includes hospitals, and hospital wards in psychiatric and general hospitals. These facilities are equipped medically and designed for the diagnosis and treatment of medical or psychiatric illnesses associated with alcohol or drug abuse. Patients receive supervised medical care from formally-trained staff.

*Wards in General and Military Hospitals for Patients Who Have No Usual Home Elsewhere*—Includes maternity, neonatal, pediatric (including wards for boarder babies), military, and surgical wards of hospitals, and wards for persons with infectious diseases.

*Juvenile Institutions*—Includes homes, schools, and other institutions providing care for children (short- or long-term care). Juvenile institutions include the following types:

*Homes for Abused, Dependent, and Neglected Children*—Includes orphanages and other institutions which provide long-term care (usually more than 30 days) for children. This category is classified in some census products by type of ownership as "Public" and "Private."

*Residential Treatment Centers*—Includes those institutions which primarily serve children who, by clinical diagnosis, are moderately or seriously disturbed emotionally. Also, these institutions provide long-term treatment services, usually supervised or directed by a psychiatrist.

*Training Schools for Juvenile Delinquents*—Includes residential training schools or homes, and industrial schools, camps, or farms for juvenile delinquents.

***Public Training Schools for Juvenile Delinquents***—Usually operated by a State agency (for example, department of welfare, corrections, or a youth authority). Some are operated by county and city governments. These public training schools are specialized institutions serving delinquent children, generally between the ages of 10 and 17 years old, all of whom are committed by the courts.

***Private Training Schools***—Operated under private auspices. Some of the children they serve are committed by the courts as delinquents. Others are referred by parents or social agencies because of delinquent behavior. One difference between private and public training schools is that, by their administrative policy, private schools have control over their selection and intake.

***Detention Centers***—Includes institutions providing short-term care (usually 30 days or less) primarily for delinquent children pending disposition of their cases by a court. This category also covers diagnostic centers. In practice, such institutions may be caring for both delinquent and neglected children pending court disposition.

**Other Persons in Group Quarters (also referred to as "noninstitutional group quarters")**—Includes all persons who live in group quarters other than institutions. Persons who live in the following living quarters are classified as "other persons in group quarters" when there are 10 or more unrelated persons living in the unit; otherwise, these living quarters are classified as housing units.

***Rooming Houses***—Includes persons residing in rooming and boarding houses and living in quarters with 10 or more unrelated persons.

***Group Homes***—Includes "community-based homes" that provide care and supportive services. Such places include homes for the mentally ill, mentally retarded, and physically handicapped; drug/alcohol halfway houses; communes; and maternity homes for unwed mothers.

***Homes for the Mentally Ill***—Includes community-based homes that provide care primarily for the mentally ill. In some data products, this category is classified by type of ownership as "Federal," "State," "Private," and "Ownership not known." Homes which combine treatment of the physically handicapped with treatment of the mentally ill are counted as homes for the mentally ill.

***Homes for the Mentally Retarded***—Includes community-based homes that provide care primarily for the mentally retarded. Homes which combine treatment of the physically handicapped with treatment

of the mentally retarded are counted as homes for the mentally retarded. This category is classified by type of ownership in some census products, as "Federal," "State," "Private," or "Ownership not known."

***Homes for the Physically Handicapped***—Includes community-based homes for the blind, for the deaf, and other community-based homes for the physically handicapped. Persons with speech problems are classified with homes for the deaf. In some census products, this category is classified by type of ownership as "Public," "Private," or "Ownership not known."

***Homes or Halfway Houses for Drug/Alcohol Abuse***—Includes persons with no usual home elsewhere in places that provide community-based care and supportive services to persons suffering from a drug/alcohol addiction and to recovering alcoholics and drug abusers. Places providing community-based care for drug and alcohol abusers include group homes, detoxification centers, quarterway houses (residential treatment facilities that work closely with accredited hospitals), halfway houses, and recovery homes for ambulatory, mentally competent recovering alcoholics and drug abusers who may be re-entering the work force.

***Maternity Homes for Unwed Mothers***—Includes persons with no usual home elsewhere in places that provide domestic care for unwed mothers and their children. These homes may provide social services and post-natal care within the facility, or may make arrangements for women to receive such services in the community. Nursing services are usually available in the facility.

***Other Group Homes***—Includes persons with no usual home elsewhere in communes, foster care homes, and job corps centers with 10 or more unrelated persons. These types of places provide communal living quarters, generally for persons who have formed their own community in which they have common interests and often share or own property jointly.

***Religious Group Quarters***—Includes, primarily, group quarters for nuns teaching in parochial schools and for priests living in rectories. It also includes other convents and monasteries, except those associated with a general hospital or an institution.

***College Quarters Off Campus***—Includes privately-owned rooming and boarding houses off campus, if the place is reserved exclusively for occupancy by college students and if there are 10 or more unrelated persons. In census products, persons in this category are classified as living in a college dormitory.

Persons residing in certain other types of living arrangements are classified as living in "noninstitutional group quarters" regardless of the number of people sharing the unit. These include persons residing in the following types of group quarters:

*College Dormitories*—Includes college students in dormitories (provided the dormitory is restricted to students who do not have their families living with them), fraternity and sorority houses, and on-campus residential quarters used exclusively for those in religious orders who are attending college. Students in privately-owned rooming and boarding houses off campus are also included, if the place is reserved exclusively for occupancy by college-level students and if there are 10 or more unrelated persons.

*Military Quarters*—Includes military personnel living in barracks and dormitories on base, transient quarters on base for temporary residents (both civilian and military), and military ships. However, patients in military hospitals receiving treatment for chronic diseases or who have no usual home elsewhere, and persons being held in military stockades were included as part of the institutional population.

*Agriculture Workers' Dormitories*—Includes persons in migratory farm workers' camps on farms, bunkhouses for ranch hands, and other dormitories on farms, such as those on "tree farms."

*Other Workers' Dormitories*—Includes persons in logging camps, construction workers' camps, firehouse dormitories, job-training camps, energy enclaves (Alaska only), and nonfarm migratory workers' camps (for example, workers in mineral and mining camps).

*Emergency Shelters for Homeless Persons (with sleeping facilities) and Visible in Street Locations*—Includes persons enumerated during the "Shelter-and-Street-Night" operation primarily on March 20-21, 1990. Enumerators were instructed not to ask if a person was "homeless." If a person was at one of the locations below on March 20/21, the person was counted as described below. (For more information on the "Shelter-and-Street-Night" operation, see Appendix D, Collection and Processing Procedures.) This category is divided into four classifications:

*Emergency Shelters for Homeless Persons (with sleeping facilities)*—Includes persons who stayed overnight on March 20, 1990, in permanent and temporary emergency housing, missions, hotels-/motels, and flophouses charging \$12 or less (excluding taxes) per night; Salvation Army shelters, hotels, and motels used *entirely* for homeless persons regardless of the nightly rate charged; rooms in hotels and motels used *partially* for the

homeless; and similar places known to have persons who have no usual home elsewhere staying overnight. If not shown separately, shelters and group homes which provide *temporary* sleeping facilities for runaway, neglected, and homeless children are included in this category in data products.

*Shelters for Runaway, Neglected, and Homeless Children*—Includes shelters/group homes which provide *temporary* sleeping facilities for juveniles.

*Visible in Street Locations*—Includes street blocks and open public locations designated before March 20, 1990 by city and community officials as places where the homeless congregate at night. All persons found at predesignated street sites from 2 a.m. to 4 a.m. and leaving abandoned or boarded-up buildings from 4 a.m. to 8 a.m. on March 21, 1990, were enumerated during "street" enumeration, except persons in uniform such as police and persons engaged in obvious money-making activities other than begging or panhandling. Enumerators were instructed not to ask if a person was "homeless."

This cannot be considered a complete count of all persons living on the streets because those who were so well hidden that local people did not know where to find them were likely to have been missed as were persons moving about or in places not identified by local officials. It is also possible that persons with homes could have been included in the count of "visible in street locations" if they were present when the enumerator did the enumeration of a particular block.

Predesignated street sites include street corners, parks, bridges, persons emerging from abandoned and boarded-up buildings, noncommercial campsites (tent cities), all-night movie theaters, all-night restaurants, emergency hospital waiting rooms, train stations, airports, bus depots, and subway stations.

*Shelters for Abused Women (Shelters Against Domestic Violence or Family Crisis Centers)*—Includes community-based homes or shelters that provide domiciliary care for women who have sought shelter from family violence and who may have been physically abused. Most shelters also provide care for children of abused women. These shelters may provide social services, meals, psychiatric treatment, and counseling. In some census products, "shelters for abused women" are included in the category "other noninstitutional group quarters."

*Dormitories for Nurses and Interns in General and Military Hospitals*—Includes group quarters for nurses and other staff members. It excludes patients.

*Crews of Maritime Vessels*—Includes officers, crew members, and passengers of Maritime U.S. flag vessels. All ocean-going and Great Lakes ships are included.

*Staff Residents of Institutions*—Includes staff residing in group quarters on institutional grounds who provide formally-authorized, supervised care or custody for the institutionalized population.

*Other Nonhousehold Living Situations*—Includes persons with no usual home elsewhere enumerated during transient, or "T-Night" enumeration at YMCA's, YWCA's, youth hostels, commercial and government-run campgrounds, campgrounds at racetracks, fairs, and carnivals, and similar transient sites.

*Living Quarters for Victims of Natural Disasters*—Includes living quarters for persons temporarily displaced by natural disasters.

**Limitation of the Data**—Two types of errors can occur in the classification of "types of group quarters":

1. *Misclassification of Group Quarters*—During the 1990 Special Place Prelist operation, the enumerator determined the type of group quarters associated with each special place in their assignment. The enumerator used the Alphabetical Group Quarters Code List and Index to the Alphabetical Group Quarters Code List to assign a two-digit code number followed by either an "I," for institutional, or an "N," for noninstitutional to each group quarters. In 1990, unacceptable group quarter codes were edited. (For more information on editing of unacceptable data, see Appendix C, Accuracy of the Data.)
2. *No Classification (unknowns)*—The imputation rate for type of institution was higher in 1980 (23.5 percent) than in 1970 (3.3 percent). Improvements were made to the 1990 Alphabetical Group Quarters Code List; that is, the inclusion of more group quarters categories and an "Index to the Alphabetical Group Quarters Code List." (For more information on the allocation rates for Type of Institution, see the allocation rates in 1990 CP-1, *General Population Characteristics*.)

In previous censuses, allocation rates for demographic characteristics (such as age, sex, race, and marital status) of the institutional population were similar to those for the total population. The allocation rates for sample characteristics such as school enrollment, highest grade completed, income, and veteran status for the institutional and noninstitutional group quarters population have been substantially higher than the population in households at least as far back as the 1960 census. The data, however, have historically presented a reasonable picture of the institutional and noninstitutional group quarters population.

*Shelter and Street Night (S-Night)*—For the 1990 census "Shelter-and-Street-Night" operation, persons well-hidden, moving about, or in locations enumerators did not visit were likely to be missed. The number of people missed will never be known; thus, the 1990 census cannot be considered to include a definitive count of America's total homeless population. It does, however, give an idea of relative differences among areas of the country. Other components were counted as part of regular census procedures.

The count of persons in shelters and visible on the street could have been affected by many factors. How much the factors affected the count can never be answered definitively, but some elements include:

1. How well enumerators were trained and how well they followed procedures.
2. How well the list of shelter and street locations given to the Census Bureau by the local government reflected the actual places that homeless persons stay at night.
3. Cities were encouraged to open temporary shelters for census night, and many did that and actively encouraged people to enter the shelters. Thus, people who may have been on the street otherwise were in shelters the night of March 20, so that the ratio of shelter-to-street population could be different than usual.
4. The weather, which was unusually cold in some parts of the country, could affect how likely people were to seek emergency shelter or to be more hidden than usual if they stayed outdoors.
5. The media occasionally interfered with the ability to do the count.
6. How homeless people perceived the census and whether they wanted to be counted or feared the census and hid from it.

The Census Bureau conducted two assessments of Shelter and Street Night: (1) the quality of the lists of shelters used for the Shelter and Street Night operation; and (2) how well procedures were followed by census takers for the street count in parts of five cities (Chicago, Los Angeles, New York, New Orleans, and Phoenix). (Information about these two assessments is available from the Chief, Center for Survey Methods Research, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233.)

**Comparability**—For the 1990 census, the definition of institutionalized persons was revised so that the definition of "care" only includes persons under organized medical or formally-authorized, supervised care or custody. As a result of this change to the institutional definition, maternity homes are classified as noninstitutional rather than institutional group quarters as in previous censuses. The following types of other group



quarters are classified as institutional rather than non-institutional group quarters: "halfway houses (operated for correctional purposes)" and "wards in general and military hospitals for patients who have no usual home elsewhere," which includes maternity, neonatal, pediatric, military, and surgical wards of hospitals, other-purpose wards of hospitals, and wards for persons with infectious diseases. These changes should not significantly affect the comparability of data with earlier censuses because of the relatively small number of persons involved.

As in 1980, 10 or more unrelated persons living together were classified as living in noninstitutional group quarters. In 1970, the criteria was six or more unrelated persons.

Several changes also have occurred in the identification of specific types of group quarters. For the first time, the 1990 census identifies separately the following types of correctional institutions: persons in halfway houses (operated for correctional purposes), military stockades and jails, and police lockups. In 1990, tuberculosis hospitals or wards are included with hospitals for the chronically ill; in 1980, they were shown separately. For 1990, the noninstitutional group quarters category, "Group homes" is further classified as: group homes for drug/alcohol abuse; maternity homes (for unwed mothers), group homes for the mentally ill, group homes for the mentally retarded, and group homes for the physically handicapped. Persons living in communes, foster-care homes, and job corps centers are classified with "Other group homes" only if 10 or more unrelated persons share the unit; otherwise, they are classified as housing units.

In 1990, workers' dormitories were classified as group quarters regardless of the number of persons sharing the dorm. In 1980, 10 or more unrelated persons had to share the dorm for it to be classified as a group quarters. In 1960, data on persons in military barracks were shown only for men. In subsequent censuses, they include both men and women.

In 1990 census data products, the phrase "inmates of institutions" was changed to "institutionalized persons." Also, persons living in noninstitutional group quarters were referred to as "other persons in group quarters," and the phrase "staff residents" was used for staff living in institutions.

In 1990, there are additional institutional categories and noninstitutional group quarters categories compared with the 1980 census. The institutional categories added include "hospitals and wards for drug/alcohol abuse" and "military hospitals for the chronically ill." The noninstitutional group quarters categories added include emergency shelters for homeless persons; shelters for runaway, neglected, and homeless children; shelters for abused women; and visible in street locations. Each of these noninstitutional group quarters categories was enumerated on March 20-21, 1990,

during the "Shelter and Street Night" operation. (For more information on the "Shelter-and-Street-Night" operation, see Appendix D, Collection and Processing Procedures.)

## HISPANIC ORIGIN

The data on Spanish/Hispanic origin were derived from answers to questionnaire item 7, which was asked of all persons. Persons of Hispanic origin are those who classified themselves in one of the specific Hispanic origin categories listed on the questionnaire—"Mexican," "Puerto Rican," or "Cuban"—as well as those who indicated that they were of "other Spanish/Hispanic" origin. Persons of "Other Spanish/Hispanic" origin are those whose origins are from Spain, the Spanish-speaking countries of Central or South America, or the Dominican Republic, or they are persons of Hispanic origin identifying themselves generally as Spanish, Spanish-American, Hispanic, Hispano, Latino, and so on. Write-in responses to the "other Spanish/Hispanic" category were coded only for sample data.

Origin can be viewed as the ancestry, nationality group, lineage, or country of birth of the person or the person's parents or ancestors before their arrival in the United States. Persons of Hispanic origin may be of any race.

Some tabulations are shown by the Hispanic origin of the householder. In all cases where households, families, or occupied housing units are classified by Hispanic origin, the Hispanic origin of the householder is used. (See the discussion of householder under "Household Type and Relationship.")

During direct interviews conducted by enumerators, if a person could not provide a single origin response, he or she was asked to select, based on self-identification, the group which best described his or her origin or descent. If a person could not provide a single group, the origin of the person's mother was used. If a single group could not be provided for the person's mother, the first origin reported by the person was used.

If any household member failed to respond to the Spanish/Hispanic origin question, a response was assigned by the computer according to the reported entries of other household members by using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. In the processing of sample questionnaires, responses to other questions on the questionnaire, such as ancestry and place of birth, were used to assign an origin before any reference was made to the origin reported by other household members. If an origin was not entered for any household member, an origin was assigned from another household according to the race of the householder. This procedure is a variation of the general imputation process described in Appendix C, Accuracy of the Data.

**Comparability**—There may be differences between the total Hispanic origin population based on 100-percent tabulations and sample tabulations. Such differences

are the result of sampling variability, nonsampling error, and more extensive edit procedures for the Spanish/Hispanic origin item on the sample questionnaires. (For more information on sampling variability and nonsampling error, see Appendix C, Accuracy of the Data.)

The 1990 data on Hispanic origin are generally comparable with those for the 1980 census. However, there are some differences in the format of the Hispanic origin question between the two censuses. For 1990, the word "descent" was deleted from the 1980 wording. In addition, the term "Mexican-Amer." used in 1980 was shortened further to "Mexican-Am." to reduce misreporting (of "American") in this category detected in the 1980 census. Finally, the 1990 question allowed those who reported as "other Spanish/Hispanic" to write in their specific Hispanic origin group.

Misreporting in the "Mexican-Amer." category of the 1980 census item on Spanish/Hispanic origin may affect the comparability of 1980 and 1990 census data for persons of Hispanic origin for certain areas of the country. An evaluation of the 1980 census item on Spanish/Hispanic origin indicated that there was misreporting in the Mexican origin category by White and Black persons in certain areas. The study results showed evidence that the misreporting occurred in the South (excluding Texas), the Northeast (excluding the New York City area), and a few States in the Midwest Region. Also, results based on available data suggest that the impact of possible misreporting of Mexican origin in the 1980 census was severe in those portions of the above-mentioned regions where the Hispanic origin population was generally sparse. However, national 1980 census data on the Mexican origin population or total Hispanic origin population at the national level was not seriously affected by the reporting problem. (For a more detailed discussion of the evaluation of the 1980 census Spanish/Hispanic origin item, see the 1980 census Supplementary Reports.)

The 1990 and 1980 census data on the Hispanic population are not directly comparable with 1970 Spanish origin data because of a number of factors: (1) overall improvements in the 1980 and 1990 censuses, (2) better coverage of the population, (3) improved question designs, and (4) an effective public relations campaign by the Census Bureau with the assistance of national and community ethnic groups.

Specific changes in question design between the 1980 and 1970 censuses included the placement of the category "No, not Spanish/Hispanic" as the first category in that question. (The corresponding category appeared last in the 1970 question.) Also, the 1970 category "Central or South American" was deleted because in 1970 some respondents misinterpreted the category; furthermore, the designations "Mexican-American" and "Chicano" were added to the Spanish/Hispanic origin question in 1980. In the 1970 census, the question on Spanish origin was asked of only a 5-percent sample of the population.

## HOUSEHOLD TYPE AND RELATIONSHIP

### Household

A household includes all the persons who occupy a housing unit. A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a mobile home, a group of rooms, or a single room that is occupied (or if vacant, is intended for occupancy) as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live and eat separately from any other persons in the building and which have direct access from the outside of the building or through a common hall. The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated persons who share living arrangements.

In 100-percent tabulations, the count of households or householders always equals the count of occupied housing units. In sample tabulations, the numbers may differ as a result of the weighting process.

**Persons Per Household**—A measure obtained by dividing the number of persons in households by the number of households (or householders). In cases where persons in households are cross-classified by race or Hispanic origin, persons in the household are classified by the race or Hispanic origin of the householder rather than the race or Hispanic origin of each individual.

### Relationship to Householder

**Householder**—The data on relationship to householder were derived from answers to questionnaire item 2, which was asked of all persons in housing units. One person in each household is designated as the householder. In most cases, this is the person, or one of the persons, in whose name the home is owned, being bought, or rented and who is listed in column 1 of the census questionnaire. If there is no such person in the household, any adult household member 15 years old and over could be designated as the householder.

Households are classified by type according to the sex of the householder and the presence of relatives. Two types of householders are distinguished: a family householder and a nonfamily householder. A family householder is a householder living with one or more persons related to him or her by birth, marriage, or adoption. The householder and all persons in the household related to him or her are family members. A nonfamily householder is a householder living alone or with nonrelatives only.

**Spouse**—Includes a person married to and living with a householder. This category includes persons in formal marriages, as well as persons in common-law marriages.

The number of spouses is equal to the number of "married-couple families" or "married-couple households" in 100-percent tabulations. The number of spouses, however, is generally less than half of the number of "married persons with spouse present" in sample tabulations, since more than one married couple can live in a household, but only spouses of householders are specifically identified as "spouse." For sample tabulations, the number of "married persons with spouse present" includes married-couple subfamilies and married-couple families.

**Child**—Includes a son or daughter by birth, a stepchild, or adopted child of the householder, regardless of the child's age or marital status. The category excludes sons-in-law, daughters-in-law, and foster children.

*Natural-Born or Adopted Son/Daughter*—A son or daughter of the householder by birth, regardless of the age of the child. Also, this category includes sons or daughters of the householder by legal adoption, regardless of the age of the child. If the stepson/stepdaughter of the householder has been legally adopted by the householder, the child is still classified as a stepchild.

*Stepson/Stepdaughter*—A son or daughter of the householder through marriage but not by birth, regardless of the age of the child. If the stepson/stepdaughter of the householder has been legally adopted by the householder, the child is still classified as a stepchild.

*Own Child*—A never-married child under 18 years who is a son or daughter by birth, a stepchild, or an adopted child of the householder. In certain tabulations, own children are further classified as living with two parents or with one parent only. Own children of the householder living with two parents are by definition found only in married-couple families.

In a subfamily, an "own child" is a never-married child under 18 years of age who is a son, daughter, stepchild, or an adopted child of a mother in a mother-child subfamily, a father in a father-child subfamily, or either spouse in a married-couple subfamily.

"Related children" in a family include own children and all other persons under 18 years of age in the household, regardless of marital status, who are related to the householder, except the spouse of the householder. Foster children are not included since they are not related to the householder.

**Other Relatives**—In tabulations, includes any household member related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption, but not included specifically in another relationship category. In certain detailed tabulations, the following categories may be shown:

*Grandchild*—The grandson or granddaughter of the householder.

*Brother/Sister*—The brother or sister of the householder, including stepbrothers, stepsisters, and brothers and sisters by adoption. Brothers-in-law and sisters-in-law are included in the "Other relative" category on the questionnaire.

*Parent*—The father or mother of the householder, including a stepparent or adoptive parent. Fathers-in-law and mothers-in-law are included in the "Other relative" category on the questionnaire.

*Other Relatives*—Anyone not listed in a reported category above who is related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption (brother-in-law, grandparent, nephew, aunt, mother-in-law, daughter-in-law, cousin, and so forth).

**Nonrelatives**—Includes any household member, including foster children not related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption. The following categories may be presented in more detailed tabulations:

*Roomer, Boarder, or Foster Child*—Roomer, boarder, lodger, and foster children or foster adults of the householder.

*Housemate or Roommate*—A person who is not related to the householder and who shares living quarters primarily in order to share expenses.

*Unmarried Partner*—A person who is not related to the householder, who shares living quarters, and who has a close personal relationship with the householder.

*Other Nonrelatives*—A person who is not related by birth, marriage, or adoption to the householder and who is not described by the categories given above.

When relationship is not reported for an individual, it is imputed according to the responses for age, sex, and marital status for that person while maintaining consistency with responses for other individuals in the household. (For more information on imputation, see Appendix C, Accuracy of the Data.)

### **Unrelated Individual**

An unrelated individual is: (1) a householder living alone or with nonrelatives only, (2) a household member who is not related to the householder, or (3) a person living in group quarters who is not an inmate of an institution.

## Family Type

A family consists of a householder and one or more other persons living in the same household who are related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption. All persons in a household who are related to the householder are regarded as members of his or her family. A household can contain only one family for purposes of census tabulations. Not all households contain families since a household may comprise a group of unrelated persons or one person living alone.

Families are classified by type as either a "married-couple family" or "other family" according to the sex of the householder and the presence of relatives. The data on family type are based on answers to questions on sex and relationship which were asked on a 100-percent basis.

*Married-Couple Family*—A family in which the householder and his or her spouse are enumerated as members of the same household.

### *Other Family:*

*Male Householder, No Wife Present*—A family with a male householder and no spouse of householder present.

*Female Householder, No Husband Present*—A family with a female householder and no spouse of householder present.

**Persons Per Family**—A measure obtained by dividing the number of persons in families by the total number of families (or family householders). In cases where the measure, "persons in family" or "persons per family" are cross-tabulated by race or Hispanic origin, the race or Hispanic origin refers to the householder rather than the race or Hispanic origin of each individual.

## Subfamily

A subfamily is a married couple (husband and wife enumerated as members of the same household) with or without never-married children under 18 years old, or one parent with one or more never-married children under 18 years old, living in a household and related to, but not including, either the householder or the householder's spouse. The number of subfamilies is not included in the count of families, since subfamily members are counted as part of the householder's family.

Subfamilies are defined during processing of sample data. In selected tabulations, subfamilies are further classified by type: married-couple subfamilies, with or without own children; mother-child subfamilies; and father-child subfamilies.

Lone parents include people maintaining either one-parent families or one-parent subfamilies. Married couples include husbands and wives in both married-couple families and married-couple subfamilies.

## Unmarried-Partner Household

An unmarried-partner household is a household other than a "married-couple household" that includes a householder and an "unmarried partner." An "unmarried partner" can be of the same sex or of the opposite sex of the householder. An "unmarried partner" in an "unmarried partner household" is an adult who is unrelated to the householder, but shares living quarters and has a close personal relationship with the householder.

## Unmarried-Couple Household

An unmarried-couple household is composed of two unrelated adults of the opposite sex (one of whom is the householder) who share a housing unit with or without the presence of children under 15 years old.

## Foster Children

Foster children are nonrelatives of the householder and are included in the category, "Roomer, boarder, or foster child" on the questionnaire. Foster children are identified as persons under 18 years old and living in households that have no nonrelatives 18 years old and over (who might be parents of the nonrelatives under 18).

## Stepfamily

A stepfamily is a "married-couple family" with at least one stepchild of the householder present, where the householder is the husband.

**Comparability**—The 1990 definition of a household is the same as that used in 1980. The 1980 relationship category "Son/daughter" has been replaced by two categories, "Natural-born or adopted son/daughter" and "Stepson/stepdaughter." "Grandchild" has been added as a separate category. The 1980 nonrelative categories: "Roomer, boarder" and "Partner, roommate" have been replaced by the categories "Roomer, boarder, or foster child," "Housemate, roommate," and "Unmarried partner." The 1980 nonrelative category "Paid employee" has been dropped.

## MARITAL STATUS

The data on marital status were derived from answers to questionnaire item 6, which was asked of all persons. The marital status classification refers to the status at the time of enumeration. Data on marital status are tabulated only for persons 15 years old and over.

All persons were asked whether they were "now married," "widowed," "divorced," "separated," or "never married." Couples who live together (unmarried persons, persons in common-law marriages) were allowed to report the marital status they considered the most appropriate.

**Never Married**—Includes all persons who have never been married, including persons whose only marriage(s) was annulled.

**Ever Married**—Includes persons married at the time of enumeration (including those separated), widowed, or divorced.

**Now Married, Except Separated**—Includes persons whose current marriage has not ended through widowhood, divorce, or separation (regardless of previous marital history). The category may also include couples who live together or persons in common-law marriages if they consider this category the most appropriate. In certain tabulations, currently married persons are further classified as "spouse present" or "spouse absent."

**Separated**—Includes persons legally separated or otherwise absent from their spouse because of marital discord. Included are persons who have been deserted or who have parted because they no longer want to live together but who have not obtained a divorce.

**Widowed**—Includes widows and widowers who have not remarried.

**Divorced**—Includes persons who are legally divorced and who have not remarried.

In selected sample tabulations, data for married and separated persons are reorganized and combined with information on the presence of the spouse in the same household.

**Now Married**—All persons whose current marriage has not ended by widowhood or divorce. This category includes persons defined above as "separated."

*Spouse Present*—Married persons whose wife or husband was enumerated as a member of the same household, including those whose spouse may have been temporarily absent for such reasons as travel or hospitalization.

*Spouse Absent*—Married persons whose wife or husband was not enumerated as a member of the same household. This category also includes all married persons living in group quarters.

*Separated*—Defined above.

*Spouse Absent, Other*—Married persons whose wife or husband was not enumerated as a member of the same household, excluding separated. Included is any person whose spouse was employed and living away from home or in an institution or absent in the Armed Forces.

Differences between the number of currently married males and the number of currently married females occur because of reporting differences and because some husbands and wives have their usual residence in different areas. In sample tabulations, these differences can also occur because different weights are applied to the individual's data. Any differences between the number of "now married, spouse present" males and females are due solely to sample weighting. By definition, the numbers would be the same.

When marital status was not reported, it was imputed according to the relationship to the householder and sex and age of the person. (For more information on imputation, see Appendix C, Accuracy of the Data.)

**Comparability**—The 1990 marital status definitions are the same as those used in 1980 with the exception of the term "never married" which replaces the term "single" in tabulations. A general marital status question has been asked in every census since 1880.

## RACE

The data on race were derived from answers to questionnaire item 4, which was asked of all persons. The concept of race as used by the Census Bureau reflects self-identification; it does not denote any clear-cut scientific definition of biological stock. The data for race represent self-classification by people according to the race with which they most closely identify. Furthermore, it is recognized that the categories of the race item include both racial and national origin or socio-cultural groups.

During direct interviews conducted by enumerators, if a person could not provide a single response to the race question, he or she was asked to select, based on self-identification, the group which best described his or her racial identity. If a person could not provide a single race response, the race of the mother was used. If a single race response could not be provided for the person's mother, the first race reported by the person was used. In all cases where occupied housing units, households, or families are classified by race, the race of the householder was used.

The racial classification used by the Census Bureau generally adheres to the guidelines in Federal Statistical Directive No. 15, issued by the Office of Management

and Budget, which provides standards on ethnic and racial categories for statistical reporting to be used by all Federal agencies. The racial categories used in the 1990 census data products are provided below.

**White**—Includes persons who indicated their race as "White" or reported entries such as Canadian, German, Italian, Lebanese, Near Easterner, Arab, or Polish.

**Black**—Includes persons who indicated their race as "Black or Negro" or reported entries such as African American, Afro-American, Black Puerto Rican, Jamaican, Nigerian, West Indian, or Haitian.

**American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut**—Includes persons who classified themselves as such in one of the specific race categories identified below.

*American Indian*—Includes persons who indicated their race as "American Indian," entered the name of an Indian tribe, or reported such entries as Canadian Indian, French-American Indian, or Spanish-American Indian.

*American Indian Tribe*—Persons who identified themselves as American Indian were asked to report their enrolled or principal tribe. Therefore, tribal data in tabulations reflect the written tribal entries reported on the questionnaires. Some of the entries (for example, Iroquois, Sioux, Colorado River, and Flathead) represent nations or reservations.

The information on tribe is based on self-identification and therefore does not reflect any designation of Federally- or State-recognized tribe. Information on American Indian tribes is presented in summary tape files and special data products. The information is derived from the American Indian Detailed Tribal Classification List for the 1990 census. The classification list represents all tribes, bands, and clans that had a specified number of American Indians reported on the census questionnaire.

*Eskimo*—Includes persons who indicated their race as "Eskimo" or reported entries such as Arctic Slope, Inupiat, and Yupik.

*Aleut*—Includes persons who indicated their race as "Aleut" or reported entries such as Alutiq, Egegik, and Pribilofian.

**Asian or Pacific Islander**—Includes persons who reported in one of the Asian or Pacific Islander groups listed on the questionnaire or who provided write-in responses such as Thai, Nepali, or Tongan. A more detailed listing of the groups comprising the Asian or Pacific Islander

population is presented in table A below. In some data products, information is presented separately for the Asian population and the Pacific Islander population.

**Asian**—Includes "Chinese," "Filipino," "Japanese," "Asian Indian," "Korean," "Vietnamese," and "Other Asian." In some tables, "Other Asian" may not be shown separately, but is included in the total Asian population.

*Chinese*—Includes persons who indicated their race as "Chinese" or who identified themselves as Cantonese, Tibetan, or Chinese American. In standard census reports, persons who reported as "Taiwanese" or "Formosan" are included here with Chinese. In special reports on the Asian or Pacific Islander population, information on persons who identified themselves as Taiwanese are shown separately.

*Filipino*—Includes persons who indicated their race as "Filipino" or reported entries such as Philipino, Philippine, or Filipino American.

*Japanese*—Includes persons who indicated their race as "Japanese" and persons who identified themselves as Nipponese or Japanese American.

*Asian Indian*—Includes persons who indicated their race as "Asian Indian" and persons who identified themselves as Bengalese, Bharat, Dravidian, East Indian, or Goanese.

*Korean*—Includes persons who indicated their race as "Korean" and persons who identified themselves as Korean American.

*Vietnamese*—Includes persons who indicated their race as "Vietnamese" and persons who identified themselves as Vietnamese American.

*Cambodian*—Includes persons who provided a write-in response such as Cambodian or Cambodia.

*Hmong*—Includes persons who provided a write-in response such as Hmong, Laohmong, or Mong.

*Laotian*—Includes persons who provided a write-in response such as Laotian, Laos, or Lao.

*Thai*—Includes persons who provided a write-in response such as Thai, Thailand, or Siamese.

*Other Asian*—Includes persons who provided a write-in response of Bangladeshi, Burmese, Indonesian, Pakistani, Sri Lankan, Amerasian, or Eurasian. See table A for other groups comprising "Other Asian."

**Pacific Islander**—Includes persons who indicated their race as "Pacific Islander" by classifying themselves into one of the following race categories or identifying themselves as one of the Pacific Islander cultural groups of Polynesian, Micronesian, or Melanesian.

*Hawaiian*—Includes persons who indicated their race as "Hawaiian" as well as persons who identified themselves as Part Hawaiian or Native Hawaiian.

*Samoan*—Includes persons who indicated their race as "Samoan" or persons who identified themselves as American Samoan or Western Samoan.

*Guamanian*—Includes persons who indicated their race as "Guamanian" or persons who identified themselves as Chamorro or Guam.

*Other Pacific Islander*—Includes persons who provided a write-in response of a Pacific Islander group such as Tahitian, Northern Mariana Islander, Palauan, Fijian, or a cultural group such as Polynesian, Micronesian, or Melanesian. See table A for other groups comprising "Other Pacific Islander."

**Other Race**—Includes all other persons not included in the "White," "Black," "American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut," and the "Asian or Pacific Islander" race categories described above. Persons reporting in the "Other race" category and providing write-in entries such as multiracial, multiethnic, mixed, interracial, Wesort, or a Spanish/Hispanic origin group (such as Mexican, Cuban, or Puerto Rican) are included here.

Written entries to three categories on the race item—"Indian (Amer.)," "Other Asian or Pacific Islander (API)," and "Other race"—were reviewed, edited, and coded by subject matter specialists. (For more information on the coding operation, see the section below that discusses "Comparability.")

The written entries under "Indian (Amer.);" and "Other Asian or Pacific Islander (API)" were reviewed and coded during 100-percent processing of the 1990 census questionnaires. A substantial portion of the entries for the "Other race" category also were reviewed, edited, and coded during the 100-percent processing. The remaining entries under "Other race" underwent review and coding during sample processing. Most of the written entries reviewed during sample processing were those indicating Hispanic origin such as Mexican, Cuban, or Puerto Rican.

If the race entry for a member of a household was missing on the questionnaire, race was assigned based upon the reported entries of race by other household members using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if race was missing for the daughter of the householder, then the race of her mother (as female householder or female spouse) would be assigned. If there was no female householder or spouse in the household, the daughter would be assigned

her father's (male householder) race. If race was not reported for anyone in the household, the race of a householder in a previously processed household was assigned. This procedure is a variation of the general imputation procedures described in Appendix C, Accuracy of the Data.

**Limitation of the Data**—In the 1980 census, a relatively high proportion (20 percent) of American Indians did not report any tribal entry in the race item. Evaluation of the pre-census tests indicated that changes made for the 1990 race item should improve the reporting of tribes in the rural areas (especially on reservations) for the 1990 census. The results for urban areas were inconclusive. Also, the precensus tests indicated that there may be overreporting of the Cherokee tribe. An evaluation of 1980 census data showed overreporting of Cherokee in urban areas or areas where the number of American Indians was sparse.

In the 1990 census, respondents sometimes did not fill in a circle or filled the "Other race" circle and wrote in a response, such as Arab, Polish, or African American in the shared write-in box for "Other race" and "Other API" responses. During the automated coding process, these responses were edited and assigned to the appropriate racial designation. Also, some Hispanic origin persons did not fill in a circle, but provided entries such as Mexican or Puerto Rican. These persons were classified in the "Other race" category during the coding and editing process. Since sample processing included additional editing, there may be some minor differences between sample data and 100-percent data.

**Comparability**—Differences between the 1990 census and earlier censuses affect the comparability of data for certain racial groups and American Indian tribes. The 1990 census was the first census to undertake, on a 100-percent basis, an automated review, edit, and coding operation for written responses to the race item. The automated coding system used in the 1990 census greatly reduced the potential for error associated with a clerical review. Specialists with a thorough knowledge of the race subject matter reviewed, edited, coded, and resolved inconsistent or incomplete responses. In the 1980 census, there was only a limited clerical review of the race responses on the 100-percent forms with a full clerical review conducted only on the sample questionnaires.

Another major difference between the 1990 and preceding censuses is the handling of the write-in responses for the Asian or Pacific Islander populations. In addition to the nine Asian or Pacific Islander categories shown on the questionnaire under the spanner "Asian or Pacific Islander (API)," the 1990 census race item provided a new residual category, "Other API," for Asian or Pacific Islander persons who did not report in one of the listed Asian or Pacific Islander groups. During the coding operation, write-in responses for "Other API"

were reviewed, coded, and assigned to the appropriate classification. For example, in 1990, a write-in entry of Laotian, Thai, or Javanese is classified as "Other Asian," while a write-in entry of Tongan or Fijian is classified as "Other Pacific Islander."

**Table A. Asian or Pacific Islander Groups Reported in the 1990 Census**

Asian	Pacific Islander
Chinoco	Hawaiian
Filipino	Samoan
Japanese	Guamanian
Asian Indian	Other Pacific Islander <sup>1</sup>
Korean	Carolinian
Vietnamese	Fijian
Cambodian	Kosraean
Hmong	Melanesian <sup>3</sup>
Laotian	Micronesian <sup>3</sup>
Thai	Northern Mariana Islander
Other Asian <sup>1</sup>	Palauan
Bangladeshi	Papua New Guinean
Bhutanese	Ponapean (Pohnpeian)
Borneo	Polynesian <sup>3</sup>
Burmese	Solomon Islander
Celebesian	Tahitian
Ceram	Tarawa Islander
Indochinese	Tokelauan
Indonesian	Tongan
Iwo-Jiman	Trukese (Chuukese)
Javanese	Yapese
Malayan	Pacific Islander, not specified
Maldivian	
Nepali	
Okinawan	
Pakistani	
Sikkim	
Singaporean	
Sri Lankan	
Sumatran	
Asian, not specified <sup>2</sup>	

<sup>1</sup>In some data products, specific groups listed under "Other Asian" or "Other Pacific Islander" are shown separately. Groups not shown are tabulated as "All other Asian" or "All other Pacific Islander," respectively.

<sup>2</sup>Includes entries such as Asian American, Asian, Asiatic, Amerasian, and Eurasian.

<sup>3</sup>Polynesian, Micronesian, and Melanesian are Pacific Islander cultural groups.

In the 1980 census, the nine Asian or Pacific Islander groups were also listed separately. However, persons not belonging to these nine groups wrote in their specific racial group under the "Other" race category. Persons with a written entry such as Laotian, Thai, or Tongan, were tabulated and published as "Other race" in the 100-percent processing operation in 1980, but were reclassified as "Other Asian and Pacific Islander" in 1980 sample tabulations. In 1980 special reports on the Asian or Pacific Islander populations, data were shown separately for "Other Asian" and "Other Pacific Islander."

The 1970 questionnaire did not have separate race categories for Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Samoan, and Guamanian. These persons indicated their race in the

"Other" category and later, through the editing process, were assigned to a specific group. For example, in 1970, Asian Indians were reclassified as "White," while Vietnamese, Guamanians, and Samoans were included in the "Other" category.

Another difference between the 1990 and preceding censuses is the approach taken when persons of Spanish/Hispanic origin did not report in a specific race category but reported as "Other race" or "Other." These persons commonly provided a write-in entry such as Mexican, Venezuelan, or Latino. In the 1990 and 1980 censuses, these entries remained in the "Other race" or "Other" category, respectively. In the 1970 census, most of these persons were included in the "White" category.

## SEX

The data on sex were derived from answers to questionnaire item 3, which was asked of all persons. For most cases in which sex was not reported, it was determined by the appropriate entry from the person's given name and household relationship. Otherwise, sex was imputed according to the relationship to the household and the age and marital status of the person. (For more information on imputation, see Appendix C, Accuracy of the Data.)

**Sex Ratio**—A measure derived by dividing the total number of males by the total number of females and multiplying by 100.

**Comparability**—A question on the sex of individuals has been asked of the total population in every census.

## HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS

### LIVING QUARTERS

Living quarters are classified as either housing units or group quarters. (For more information, see discussion of "Group Quarters" under Population Characteristics.) Usually, living quarters are in structures intended for residential use (for example, a one-family home, apartment house, hotel or motel, boarding house, or mobile home). Living quarters also may be in structures intended for nonresidential use (for example, the rooms in a warehouse where a guard lives), as well as in places such as tents, vans, shelters for the homeless, dormitories, barracks, and old railroad cars.

**Housing Units**—A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a mobile home or trailer, a group of rooms or a single room occupied as separate living quarters or, if vacant, intended for occupancy as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the



occupants live and eat separately from any other persons in the building and which have direct access from outside the building or through a common hall.

The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated persons who share living arrangements. For vacant units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. If that information cannot be obtained, the criteria are applied to the previous occupants.

Both occupied and vacant housing units are included in the housing unit inventory, except that recreational vehicles, boats, vans, tents, railroad cars, and the like are included only if they are occupied as someone's usual place of residence. Vacant mobile homes are included provided they are intended for occupancy on the site where they stand. Vacant mobile homes on dealers' sales lots, at the factory, or in storage yards are excluded from the housing inventory.

If the living quarters contain 9 or more persons unrelated to the householder or person in charge (a total of 10 unrelated persons), they are classified as group quarters. If the living quarters contain eight or fewer persons unrelated to the householder or person in charge, they are classified as housing units.

**Occupied Housing Units**—A housing unit is classified as occupied if it is the usual place of residence of the person or group of persons living in it at the time of enumeration, or if the occupants are only temporarily absent; that is, away on vacation. If all the persons staying in the unit at the time of the census have their usual place of residence elsewhere, the unit is classified as vacant. A household includes all the persons who occupy a housing unit as their usual place of residence. By definition, the count of occupied housing units for 100-percent tabulations is the same as the count of households or householders.

**Vacant Housing Units**—A housing unit is vacant if no one is living in it at the time of enumeration, unless its occupants are only temporarily absent. Units temporarily occupied at the time of enumeration entirely by persons who have a usual residence elsewhere are also classified as vacant. (For more information, see discussion under "Usual Home Elsewhere.")

New units not yet occupied are classified as vacant housing units if construction has reached a point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place. Vacant units are excluded if they are open to the elements; that is, the roof, walls, windows, and/or doors no longer protect the interior from the elements, or if there is positive evidence (such as a sign on the house or in the block) that the unit is condemned or is to be demolished. Also excluded are quarters being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office, or quarters used for

the storage of business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products.

**Hotels, Motels, Rooming Houses, Etc.**—Occupied rooms or suites of rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places are classified as housing units only when occupied by permanent residents; that is, persons who consider the hotel as their usual place of residence or have no usual place of residence elsewhere. Vacant rooms or suites of rooms are classified as housing units only in those hotels, motels, and similar places in which 75 percent or more of the accommodations are occupied by permanent residents.

If any of the occupants in a rooming or boarding house live and eat separately from others in the building and have direct access, their quarters are classified as separate housing units.

**Staff Living Quarters**—The living quarters occupied by staff personnel within any group quarters are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria of separateness and direct access; otherwise, they are considered group quarters.

**Comparability**—The first Census of Housing in 1940 established the "dwelling unit" concept. Although the term became "housing unit" and the definition has been modified slightly in succeeding censuses, the 1990 definition is essentially comparable to previous censuses. There was no change in the housing unit definition between 1980 and 1990.

## ACREAGE

The data on acreage were obtained from questionnaire item H5a, which was asked at all occupied and vacant one-family houses and mobile homes. The land may consist of more than one tract or plot. These tracts or plots are usually adjoining; however, they may be separated by a road or creek, or another piece of land. This question is used to exclude owner-occupied and renter-occupied one-family houses on 10 or more acres from certain statistics on financial characteristics.

**Comparability**—The question on acreage was similar in 1970 and 1980 and was asked for the first time of mobile home occupants in the 1990 census.

## BOARDED-UP STATUS

Boarded-up status was obtained from questionnaire item C2 and was determined for all vacant units. Boarded-up units have windows and doors covered by wood, metal, or masonry to protect the interior and to prevent entry into the building. A single-unit structure, a unit in a multi-unit structure, or an entire multi-unit structure may be boarded-up in this way. For certain census data

products, boarded-up units are shown only for units in the "Other vacant" category. A unit classified as "Usual home elsewhere" can never be boarded up. (For more information, see the discussion under "Usual Home Elsewhere.")

**Comparability**—This item was first asked in the 1980 census and was shown only for year-round vacant housing units. In 1990, data are shown for all vacant housing units.

## BUSINESS ON PROPERTY

The data for business on property were obtained from questionnaire item H5b, which was asked at all occupied and vacant one-family houses and mobile homes. This question is used to exclude owner-occupied one-family houses with business or medical offices on the property from certain statistics on financial characteristics.

A business must be easily recognizable from the outside. It will usually have a separate outside entrance and have the appearance of a business, such as a grocery store, restaurant, or barbershop. It may be either attached to the house or mobile home or be located elsewhere on the property. Those housing units in which a room is used for business or professional purposes and have no recognizable alterations to the outside are *not* considered as having a business. Medical offices are considered businesses for tabulation purposes.

**Comparability**—Data on business on property have been collected since 1940.

## CONTRACT RENT

The data on contract rent (also referred to as "rent asked" for vacant units) were obtained from questionnaire item H7a, which was asked at all occupied housing units that were rented for cash rent and all vacant housing units that were for rent at the time of enumeration.

Housing units that are renter-occupied without payment of cash rent are shown separately as "No cash rent" in census data products. The unit may be owned by friends or relatives who live elsewhere and who allow occupancy without charge. Rent-free houses or apartments may be provided to compensate caretakers, ministers, tenant farmers, sharecroppers, or others.

Contract rent is the monthly rent agreed to or contracted for, regardless of any furnishings, utilities, fees, meals, or services that may be included. For vacant units, it is the monthly rent asked for the rental unit at the time of enumeration.

If the contract rent includes rent for a business unit or for living quarters occupied by another household, the respondent was instructed to report that part of the rent estimated to be for his or her unit only. Respondents were asked to report rent only for the housing unit enumerated and to exclude any rent paid for additional units or for business premises.

If a renter pays rent to the owner of a condominium or cooperative, and the condominium fee or cooperative carrying charge is also paid by the renter to the owner, the respondent was instructed to include the fee or carrying charge.

If a renter receives payments from lodgers or roomers who are listed as members of the household, the respondent was instructed to report the rent without deduction for any payments received from the lodgers or roomers. The respondent was instructed to report the rent agreed to or contracted for even if paid by someone else such as friends or relatives living elsewhere, or a church or welfare agency.

In some tabulations, contract rent is presented for all renter-occupied housing units, as well as specified renter-occupied and specified vacant-for-rent units. Specified renter-occupied and specified vacant-for-rent units exclude one-family houses on 10 acres or more. (For more information on rent, see the discussion under "Gross Rent" in census products containing sample data.)

**Median and Quartile Contract Rent**—The median divides the rent distribution into two equal parts. Quartiles divide the rent distribution into four equal parts. In computing median and quartile contract rent, units reported as "No cash rent" are excluded. Median and quartile rent calculations are rounded to the nearest whole dollar. (For more information on medians and quartiles, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

**Aggregate Contract Rent**—To calculate aggregate contract rent, the amount assigned for the category "less than \$80" is \$50. The amount assigned to the category "\$1,000 or more" is \$1,250. Mean contract rent is rounded to the nearest whole dollar. (For more information on aggregates and means, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

**Comparability**—Data on this item have been collected since 1930. For 1990, quartiles were added because the range of rents and values in the United States has increased in recent years. Upper and lower quartiles can be used to note large rent and value differences among various geographic areas.

## DURATION OF VACANCY

The data for duration of vacancy (also referred to as "months vacant") were obtained from questionnaire item D, which was completed by census enumerators.

The statistics on duration of vacancy refer to the length of time (in months and years) between the date the last occupants moved from the unit and the time of enumeration. The data, therefore, do not provide a direct measure of the total length of time units remain vacant.

For newly constructed units which have never been occupied, the duration of vacancy is counted from the date construction was completed. For recently converted or merged units, the time is reported from the date conversion or merger was completed. Units occupied by an entire household with a usual home elsewhere are assigned to the "Less than 1 month" interval.

**Comparability**—Similar data have been collected since 1960. In 1970 and 1980, these data were shown only for year-round housing units. In 1990, these data are shown for all housing units.

### MEALS INCLUDED IN RENT

The data on meals included in the rent were obtained from questionnaire item H7b, which was asked of all occupied housing units that were rented for cash and all vacant housing units that were for rent at the time of enumeration.

The statistics on meals included in rent are presented for specified renter-occupied and specified vacant-for-rent units. Specified renter-occupied and specified vacant-for-rent units exclude one-family houses on 10 or more acres. (For more information, see the discussion under "Contract Rent.")

**Comparability**—This is a new item in 1990. It is intended to measure "congregate" housing which is generally considered to be housing units where the rent includes meals and other services, such as transportation to shopping and recreation.

### PERSONS IN UNIT

This item is based on the 100-percent count of persons in occupied housing units. All persons occupying the housing unit are counted, including the householder, occupants related to the householder, and lodgers, roomers, boarders, and so forth.

The data on "persons in unit" show the number of housing units occupied by the specified number of persons. The phrase "persons in unit" is used for housing tabulations, "persons in households" for population items. Figures for "persons in unit" match those for "persons in household" for 100-percent data products. In sample products, they may differ because of the weighting process.

**Median Persons in Unit**—In computing median persons in unit, a whole number is used as the midpoint of an interval; thus, a unit with 4 persons is treated as an

interval ranging from 3.5 to 4.5 persons. Median persons is rounded to the nearest hundredth. (For more information on medians, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

**Persons in Occupied Housing Units**—This is the total population minus those persons living in group quarters. "Persons per occupied housing unit" is computed by dividing the population living in housing units by the number of occupied housing units.

### PERSONS PER ROOM

"Persons per room" is obtained by dividing the number of persons in each occupied housing unit by the number of rooms in the unit. Persons per room is rounded to the nearest hundredth. The figures shown refer, therefore, to the number of occupied housing units having the specified ratio of persons per room.

**Mean Persons Per Room**—This is computed by dividing persons in housing units by the aggregate number of rooms. This is intended to provide a measure of utilization. A higher mean may indicate a greater degree of utilization or crowding; a low mean may indicate underutilization. (For more information on means, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

### ROOMS

The data on rooms were obtained from questionnaire item H3, which was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units. The statistics on rooms are in terms of the number of housing units with a specified number of rooms. The intent of this question is to count the number of whole rooms used for living purposes.

For each unit, rooms include living rooms, dining rooms, kitchens, bedrooms, finished recreation rooms, enclosed porches suitable for year-round use, and lodger's rooms. Excluded are strip or pullman kitchens, bathrooms, open porches, balconies, halls or foyers, half-rooms, utility rooms, unfinished attics or basements, or other unfinished space used for storage. A partially divided room is a separate room only if there is a partition from floor to ceiling, but not if the partition consists solely of shelves or cabinets.

**Median Rooms**—This measure divides the room distribution into two equal parts, one-half of the cases falling below the median number of rooms and one-half above the median. In computing median rooms, the whole number is used as the midpoint of the interval; thus, the category "3 rooms" is treated as an interval ranging from 2.5 to 3.5 rooms. Median rooms is rounded to the nearest tenth. (For more information on medians, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

**Aggregate Rooms**—To calculate aggregate rooms, an arbitrary value of "10" is assigned to rooms for units falling within the terminal category, "9 or more." (For more information on aggregates and means, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

**Comparability**—Data on rooms have been collected since 1940. In 1970 and 1980, these data were shown only for year-round housing units. In 1990, these data are shown for all housing units.

## TENURE

The data for tenure were obtained from questionnaire item H4, which was asked at all occupied housing units. All occupied housing units are classified as either owner occupied or renter occupied.

**Owner Occupied**—A housing unit is owner occupied if the owner or co-owner lives in the unit even if it is mortgaged or not fully paid for. The owner or co-owner must live in the unit and usually is the person listed in column 1 of the questionnaire. The unit is "Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan" if it is being purchased with a mortgage or some other debt arrangement such as a deed of trust, trust deed, contract to purchase, land contract, or purchase agreement. The unit is also considered owned with a mortgage if it is built on leased land and there is a mortgage on the unit.

A housing unit is "Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage)" if there is no mortgage or other similar debt on the house, apartment, or mobile home including units built on leased land if the unit is owned outright without a mortgage. Although owner-occupied housing units are divided between mortgaged and owned free and clear on the questionnaire, census data products containing 100-percent data show only total owner-occupied counts. More extensive mortgage information was collected on the long-form questionnaire and are shown in census products containing sample data.

**Renter Occupied**—All occupied housing units which are not owner occupied, whether they are rented for cash rent or occupied without payment of cash rent, are classified as renter occupied. "No cash rent" units are separately identified in the rent tabulations. Such units are generally provided free by friends or relatives or in exchange for services such as a resident manager, caretaker, minister, or tenant farmer. Housing units on military bases also are classified in the "No cash rent" category.

"Rented for cash rent" includes units in continuing care, sometimes called life care arrangements. These arrangements usually involve a contract between one or

more individuals and a health services provider guaranteeing the individual shelter, usually a house or apartment, and services, such as meals or transportation to shopping or recreation.

**Comparability**—Data on tenure have been collected since 1890. In 1970, the question on tenure also included a category for condominium and cooperative ownership. In 1980, condominium units and cooperatives were dropped from the tenure item, and since 1980, only condominium units are identified in a separate question.

For 1990, the response categories were expanded to allow the respondent to report whether the unit was owned with a mortgage or free and clear (without a mortgage). The distinction between units owned with a mortgage and units owned free and clear was added in 1990 to improve the count of owner-occupied units. Research after the 1980 census indicated some respondents did not consider their units owned if they had a mortgage.

## UNITS IN STRUCTURE

The data on units in structure (also referred to as "type of structure") were obtained from questionnaire item H2, which was asked at all housing units. A structure is a separate building that either has open spaces on all sides or is separated from other structures by dividing walls that extend from ground to roof. In determining the number of units in a structure, all housing units, both occupied and vacant, are counted. Stores or office space are excluded.

The statistics are presented for the number of housing units in structures of specified type and size, not for the number of residential buildings.

**1-Unit, Detached**—This is a 1-unit structure detached from any other structure; that is, with open space on all four sides. Such structures are considered detached even if they have an adjoining shed or garage. A one-family house which contains a business is considered detached as long as the building has open space on all four sides. Mobile homes or trailers to which one or more permanent rooms have been added or built are also included.

**1-Unit, Attached**—This is a 1-unit structure which has one or more walls extending from ground to roof separating it from adjoining structures. In row houses (sometimes called townhouses), double houses, or houses attached to nonresidential structures, each house is a separate, attached structure if the dividing or common wall goes from ground to roof.

**2 or More Units**—These are units in structures containing 2 or more housing units, further categorized as units in structures with 2, 3 or 4, 5 to 9, 10 to 19, 20 to 49, and 50 or more units.

**Mobile Home or Trailer**—Both occupied and vacant mobile homes to which no permanent rooms have been added are counted in this category. Mobile homes or trailers used only for business purposes or for extra sleeping space and mobile homes or trailers for sale on a dealer's lot, at the factory, or in storage are not counted in the housing inventory.

**Other**—This category is for any living quarters occupied as a housing unit that does not fit the previous categories. Examples that fit this category are houseboats, railroad cars, campers, and vans.

**Comparability**—Data on units in structure have been collected since 1940 and on mobile homes and trailers since 1950. In 1970 and 1980, these data were shown only for year-round housing units. In 1990, these data are shown for all housing units. In 1980, the data were collected on a sample basis. The category, "Boat, tent, van, etc." was replaced in 1990 by the category, "Other." In some areas, the proportion of units classified as "Other" is far larger than the number of units that were classified as "Boat, tent, van, etc." in 1980.

## USUAL HOME ELSEWHERE

The data for usual home elsewhere were obtained from questionnaire item B, which was completed by census employees. A housing unit temporarily occupied at the time of enumeration entirely by persons with a usual residence elsewhere is classified as vacant. The occupants are classified as having a "Usual home elsewhere" and are counted at the address of their usual place of residence. Typical examples are people in a vacation home, persons renting living quarters temporarily for work, and migrant workers.

**Limitation of the Data**—Evidence from previous censuses suggests that in some areas enumerators marked units as "vacant—usual home elsewhere" when they should have marked "vacant—regular."

**Comparability**—Data for usual home elsewhere were tabulated for the first time in 1980.

## VACANCY STATUS

The data on vacancy status were obtained from questionnaire item C1, which was completed by census enumerators. Vacancy status and other characteristics of vacant units were determined by enumerators obtaining information from landlords, owners, neighbors, rental agents, and others. Vacant units are subdivided according to their housing market classification as follows:

*For Rent*—These are vacant units offered "for rent" and vacant units offered either "for rent or for sale."

*For Sale Only*—These are vacant units being offered "for sale only," including units in cooperatives and condominium projects if the individual units are offered "for sale only."

*Rented or Sold, Not Occupied*—If any money rent has been paid or agreed upon but the new renter has not moved in as of the date of enumeration, or if the unit has recently been sold but the new owner has not yet moved in, the vacant unit is classified as "rented or sold, not occupied."

*For Seasonal, Recreational, or Occasional Use*—These are vacant units used or intended for use only in certain seasons or for weekend or other occasional use throughout the year. Seasonal units include those used for summer or winter sports or recreation, such as beach cottages and hunting cabins. Seasonal units may also include quarters for such workers as herders and loggers. Interval ownership units, sometimes called shared ownership or time-sharing condominiums, also are included here.

*For Migrant Workers*—These include vacant units intended for occupancy by migratory workers employed in farm work during the crop season. (Work in a cannery, a freezer plant, or a food processing plant is not farm work.)

*Other Vacant*—If a vacant unit does not fall into any of the classifications specified above, it is classified as "other vacant." For example, this category includes units held for occupancy by a caretaker or janitor, and units held for personal reasons of the owner.

**Homeowner Vacancy Rate**—This is the percentage relationship between the number of vacant units for sale and the total homeowner inventory. It is computed by dividing the number of vacant units for sale only by the sum of the owner-occupied units and the number of vacant units that are for sale only.

**Rental Vacancy Rate**—This is the percentage relationship of the number of vacant units for rent to the total rental inventory. It is computed by dividing the number of vacant units for rent by the sum of the renter-occupied units and the number of vacant units for rent.

**Comparability**—Data on vacancy status have been collected since 1940. For 1990, the category, "seasonal/ recreational/ occasional use" combined vacant units classified in 1980 as "seasonal or migratory" and "held for occasional use." Also, in 1970 and 1980, housing characteristics were generally presented only for year-round units. In 1990, housing characteristics are shown for all housing units.

## VALUE

The data on value (also referred to as "price asked" for vacant units) were obtained from questionnaire item H6, which was asked at housing units that were owned,

being bought, or vacant for sale at the time of enumeration. Value is the respondent's estimate of how much the property (house and lot, mobile home and lot, or condominium unit) would sell for if it were for sale. If the house or mobile home is owned or being bought, but the land on which it sits is not, the respondent was asked to estimate the combined value of the house or mobile home and the land. For vacant units, value is the price asked for the property.

Value is tabulated separately for all owner-occupied and vacant-for-sale-only housing units, owner-occupied and vacant-for-sale mobile homes or trailers, and specified owner-occupied and specified vacant-for-sale-only housing units. Specified owner-occupied and specified vacant-for-sale-only housing units include only one-family houses on less than 10 acres without a business or medical office on the property. The data for "specified" units exclude mobile homes, houses with a business or medical office, houses on 10 or more acres, and housing units in multi-unit buildings.

**Median and Quartile Value**—The median divides the value distribution into two equal parts. Quartiles divide the value distribution into four equal parts. These measures are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information on medians and quartiles, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

**Aggregate Value**—To calculate aggregate value, the amount assigned for the category "Less than \$10,000" is \$9,000. The amount assigned to the category "\$500,000 or more" is \$600,000. Mean value is rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information on aggregates and means, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

**Comparability**—In 1980, value was asked only at owner-occupied or vacant-for-sale one-family houses on less than 10 acres with no business or medical office on the property and at all owner-occupied or vacant-for-sale condominium housing units. Mobile homes were excluded. Value data were presented for specified owner-occupied housing units, specified vacant-for-sale-only housing units, and owner-occupied condominium housing units.

In 1990, the question was asked at all owner-occupied or vacant-for-sale-only housing units with no exclusions. Data presented for specified owner-occupied and specified vacant-for-sale-only housing units will include one-family condominium houses but not condominiums in multi-unit structures since condominium units are now identified only in long-form questionnaires.

For 1990, quartiles have been added because the range of values and rents in the United States has increased in recent years. Upper and lower quartiles can be used to note large value and rent differences among various geographic areas.

## DERIVED MEASURES

Census data products include various derived measures such as medians, means, and percentages, as well as certain rates and ratios. Derived measures which round to less than 0.1 are not shown but indicated as zero. In printed reports, zero is indicated by showing a dash (-).

### Interpolation

Interpolation is frequently used in calculating medians or quartiles based on interval data and in approximating standard errors from tables. Linear interpolation is used to estimate values of a function between two known values. "Pareto interpolation" is an alternative to linear interpolation. It is used by the Census Bureau in calculating median income within intervals wider than \$2,500. In Pareto interpolation, the logarithm of the median is derived by interpolating between the logarithms of the upper and lower income limits of the median category.

### Mean

This measure represents an arithmetic average of a set of values. It is derived by dividing the sum of a group of numerical items (or aggregate) by the total number of items. Aggregates are used in computing mean values. For example, mean family income is obtained by dividing the aggregate of all income reported by persons in families by the total number of families. (Additional information on means and aggregates is included in the separate explanations of many population and housing subjects.)

### Median

This measure represents the middle value in a distribution. The median divides the total frequency into two equal parts: one-half of the cases fall below the median and one-half of the cases exceed the median. The median is computed on the basis of the distribution as tabulated, which is sometimes more detailed than the distribution shown in specific census publications and other data products.

In reports, if the median falls within the upper interval of an open-ended distribution, the median is shown as the initial value of the interval followed by a plus sign (+), or if within the lower interval, the median is shown as the upper value of the category followed by a minus sign (-). For summary tape files, if the median falls within the upper or lower interval, it is set to a specified value. (Additional information on medians is included in the separate explanations of many population and housing subjects.)

### **Percentages, Rates, and Ratios**

These measures are frequently presented in census products and are used to compare two numbers or two sets of measurements. These comparisons are made in two ways: (1) subtraction which provides an absolute measure of the difference between two items and (2) the quotient of two numbers which provides a relative measure of difference.

### **Quartile**

This measure divides a distribution into four equal parts. The first quartile (or lower quartile) is the value

that defines the upper limit of the lowest one-quarter of the cases. The second quartile is the median. The third quartile (or upper quartile) defines the lower limit of the upper one-quarter of the cases in the distribution. The difference between the upper and lower quartiles is called the interquartile range. This interquartile range is less affected by wide variations than is the mean. Quartiles are presented for certain financial characteristics such as housing value and rent.

# APPENDIX C.

## Accuracy of the Data

### CONTENTS

Confidentiality of the Data .....	C-1
Editing of Unacceptable Data .....	C-1
Sources of Error .....	C-1

### CONFIDENTIALITY OF THE DATA

To maintain confidentiality required by law (Title 13, United States Code), the Bureau of the Census applies a confidentiality edit to assure published data do not disclose information about specific individuals, households, and housing units. The result is that a small amount of uncertainty is introduced into some of the census characteristics to prevent identification of specific individuals, households, or housing units. The edit is controlled so that the counts of total persons, totals by race and American Indian tribe, Hispanic origin, and age 18 years and over are *not affected* by the confidentiality edit and are published as collected. In addition, total counts for housing units by tenure are not affected by this edit.

The confidentiality edit is conducted by selecting a sample of census households from the 100-percent data internal census files and interchanging its data with other households that have identical characteristics on a set of selected key variables but are in different geographic locations within the same State. To provide more protection for "small areas," a higher sampling rate was used for these areas. The net result of this procedure is that the data user's ability to obtain census data, particularly for small areas and subpopulation groups, has been significantly enhanced.

### EDITING OF UNACCEPTABLE DATA

The objective of the processing operation is to produce a set of data that describes the population as accurately and clearly as possible. To meet this objective, questionnaires were edited during field data collection operations for consistency, completeness, and acceptability. Questionnaires were also reviewed by census clerks for omissions, certain inconsistencies, and population coverage. For example, write-in entries such as "Don't know" or "NA" were considered unacceptable. For some district offices, the initial edit was automated; however, for the majority of the district offices, it was performed by clerks. As a result of this operation, a telephone or personal visit followup was

made to obtain missing information. Potential coverage errors were included in the followup, as well as a sample of questionnaires with omissions or inconsistencies.

Subsequent to field operations, remaining incomplete or inconsistent information on the questionnaires was assigned using imputation procedures during the final automated edit of the collected data. Allocations, or computer assignments of acceptable codes in place of unacceptable entries or blanks, are needed most often when an entry for a given item is lacking or when the information reported for a person or housing unit on that item is inconsistent with other information for that same person or housing unit. As in previous censuses, the general procedure for changing unacceptable entries was to assign an entry for a person or housing unit that was consistent with entries for persons or housing units with similar characteristics. The assignment of acceptable codes in place of blanks or unacceptable entries enhances the usefulness of the data.

Another way in which corrections were made during the computer editing process was through substitution; that is, the assignment of a full set of characteristics for a person or housing unit. When there was an indication that a housing unit was occupied, but the questionnaire contained no information for the people within the household, or the occupants were not listed on the questionnaire, a previously accepted household was selected as a substitute, and the full set of characteristics for the substitute was duplicated. The assignment of the full set of housing characteristics occurred when there was no housing information available. If the housing unit was determined to be occupied, the housing characteristics were assigned from a previously processed occupied unit. If the housing unit was vacant, the housing characteristics were assigned from a previously processed vacant unit.

### SOURCES OF ERROR

In any large-scale statistical operation, such as the 1990 decennial census, human- and machine-related errors occur. These errors are commonly referred to as nonsampling errors. Such errors include not enumerating every household or every person in the population, not obtaining all required information from the respondents, obtaining incorrect or inconsistent information, and recording information incorrectly. In addition, errors can occur during the field review of the enumerators' work, during clerical handling of the census questionnaires, or during the electronic processing of the questionnaires.



To reduce various types of nonsampling errors, a number of techniques were implemented during the planning, development of the mailing address list, data collection, and data processing activities. Quality assurance methods were used throughout the data collection and processing phases of the census to improve the quality of the data. A reinterview program was designed to minimize the errors in the data collection phase for enumerator-filled questionnaires.

Several coverage improvement programs were implemented during the development of the census address list and census enumeration and processing to minimize undercoverage of the population and housing units. These programs were developed based on experience from the 1980 decennial census and results from the 1990 decennial census testing cycle. In developing and updating the census address list, the Census Bureau used a variety of specialized procedures in different parts of the country.

- For larger urban areas, the Census Bureau purchased and coded address lists, had the United States Postal Service (USPS) review and update this list, and

conducted a dependent canvass and update operation. Prior to mailout, local officials were given the opportunity to examine block counts of address listings (local review) and identify possible errors, and the USPS conducted a final review.

- For small cities and suburban and selected rural parts of the country, the Census Bureau created the address list through a listing operation that occurred in 1988 and 1989. For the addresses listed in 1988, the USPS reviewed and updated this list, and the Census Bureau reconciled USPS corrections through a field check; prior to mailout, the USPS conducted a final review of these addresses, and local officials participated in reviewing block counts of address listings.

Coverage improvement programs continued during and after mailout. The Census Bureau (rather than the USPS) delivered census questionnaires in the rural and seasonal housing areas listed in 1989 and in inner-city public housing developments. Computer and clerical edits and telephone and personal visit followups contributed to improved coverage.

# APPENDIX D.

## Collection and Processing Procedures

### CONTENTS

Data Collection Procedures .....	D-2
Enumeration and Residence Rules .....	D-1
Processing Procedures .....	D-5

### ENUMERATION AND RESIDENCE RULES

In accordance with census practice dating back to the first United States census in 1790, each person was to be enumerated as an inhabitant of his or her "usual residence" in the 1990 census. Usual residence is the place where the person lives and sleeps most of the time or considers to be his or her usual residence. This place is not necessarily the same as the person's legal residence or voting residence. In the vast majority of cases, however, the use of these different bases of classification would produce substantially the same statistics, although there might be appreciable differences for a few areas.

The implementation of this practice has resulted in the establishment of rules for certain categories of persons whose usual place of residence is not immediately apparent. Furthermore, this practice means that persons were not always counted as residents of the place where they happened to be staying on Census Day (April 1, 1990).

#### Enumeration Rules

Each person whose usual residence was in the United States was to be included in the census, without regard to the person's legal status or citizenship. In a departure from earlier censuses, foreign diplomatic personnel participated voluntarily in the census, regardless of their residence on or off the premises of an embassy. As in previous censuses, persons in the United States specifically excluded from the census were foreign travelers who had not established a residence.

Americans with a usual residence outside the United States were not enumerated in the 1990 census. United States military and Federal civilian employees, and their dependents overseas, are included in the population counts for States for purposes of Congressional apportionment, but are excluded from all other tabulations for States and their subdivisions. The counts of United States military and Federal civilian employees, and their dependents, were obtained from administrative records maintained by Federal departments and agencies. Other

Americans living overseas, such as employees of international agencies and private businesses and students, were not enumerated, nor were their counts obtained from administrative sources. On the other hand, Americans temporarily overseas were to be enumerated at their usual residence in the United States.

#### Residence Rules

Each person included in the census was to be counted at his or her usual residence—the place where he or she lives and sleeps most of the time or the place where the person considers to be his or her usual home. If a person had no usual residence, the person was to be counted where he or she was staying on April 1, 1990.

Persons temporarily away from their usual residence, whether in the United States or overseas, on a vacation or on a business trip, were counted at their usual residence. Persons who occupied more than one residence during the year were counted at the one they considered to be their usual residence. Persons who moved on or near Census Day were counted at the place they considered to be their usual residence.

**Persons in the Armed Forces**—Members of the Armed Forces were counted as residents of the area in which the installation was located, either on the installation or in the surrounding community. Family members of Armed Forces personnel were counted where they were living on Census Day (for example, with the Armed Forces person or at another location).

Each Navy ship not deployed to the 6th or 7th Fleet was attributed to the municipality that the Department of the Navy designated as its homeport. If the homeport included more than one municipality, ships berthed there on Census Day were assigned by the Bureau of the Census to the municipality in which the land immediately adjacent to the dock or pier was actually located. Ships attributed to the homeport, but not physically present and not deployed to the 6th or 7th Fleet, were assigned to the municipality named on the Department of the Navy's homeport list. These rules also apply to Coast Guard vessels.

Personnel assigned to each Navy and Coast Guard ship were given the opportunity to report a residence off the ship. Those who did report an off-ship residence in the communities surrounding the homeport were counted there; those who did not were counted as residents of

the ship. Personnel on Navy ships deployed to the 6th or 7th Fleet on Census Day were considered to be part of the overseas population.

**Persons on Maritime Ships**—Persons aboard maritime ships who reported an off-ship residence were counted at that residence. Those who did not were counted as residents of the ship, and were attributed as follows:

1. The port where the ship was docked on Census Day, if that port was in the United States or its territories.
2. The port of departure if the ship was at sea, provided the port was in the United States or its territories.
3. The port of destination in the United States or its territories, if the port of departure of a ship at sea was a foreign port.
4. The overseas population if the ship was docked at a foreign port or at sea between foreign ports. (These persons were not included in the overseas population for apportionment purposes.)

**Persons Away at School**—College students were counted as residents of the area in which they were living while attending college, as they have been since the 1950 census. Children in boarding schools below the college level were counted at their parental home.

**Persons in Institutions**—Persons under formally authorized, supervised care or custody, such as in Federal or State prisons; local jails; Federal detention centers; juvenile institutions; nursing, convalescent, and rest homes for the aged and dependent; or homes, schools, hospitals, or wards for the physically handicapped, mentally retarded, or mentally ill, were counted at these places.

**Persons Away From Their Usual Residence on Census Day**—Migrant agricultural workers who did not report a usual residence elsewhere were counted as residents of the place where they were on Census Day. Persons in worker camps who did not report a usual residence elsewhere were counted as residents of the camp where they were on Census Day.

In some parts of the country, natural disasters displaced significant numbers of households from their usual place of residence. If these persons reported a destroyed or damaged residence as their usual residence, they were counted at that location.

Persons away from their usual residence were counted by means of interviews with other members of their families, resident managers, or neighbors.

## DATA COLLECTION PROCEDURES

The 1990 census was conducted primarily through self-enumeration. The questionnaire packet included general information about the 1990 census and an

instruction guide explaining how to complete the questionnaire. Spanish-language questionnaires and instruction guides were available on request. Instruction guides also were available in 32 other languages.

## Enumeration of Housing Units

Each housing unit in the country received one of two versions of the census questionnaire:

1. A short-form questionnaire that contained a limited number of basic population and housing questions; these questions were asked of all persons and housing units and are often referred to as 100-percent questions.
2. A long-form questionnaire that contained the 100-percent items and a number of additional questions; a sampling procedure was used to determine those housing units that were to receive the long-form questionnaire.

Three sampling rates were employed. For slightly more than one-half of the country, one in every six housing units (about 17 percent) received the long-form or sample questionnaire. In functioning local governmental units (counties and incorporated places, and in some parts of the country, towns and townships) estimated to have fewer than 2,500 inhabitants, every other housing unit (50 percent) received the sample questionnaire in order to enhance the reliability of the sample data for these small areas. For census tracts and block numbering areas having more than 2,000 housing units in the Census Bureau's address files, one in every eight housing units (about 13 percent) received a sample questionnaire, providing reliable statistics for these areas while permitting the Census Bureau to stay within a limit of 17.7 million sample questionnaires, or a one-in-six sample, nationwide.

The mail-out/mail-back procedure was used mainly in cities, suburban areas, towns, and rural areas where mailing addresses consisted of a house number and street name. In these areas, the Census Bureau developed mailing lists that included about 88.4 million addresses. The questionnaires were delivered through the mail and respondents were to return them by mail. Census questionnaires were delivered 1 week before Census Day (April 1, 1990).

The update/leave/mail-back method was used mainly in densely populated rural areas where it was difficult to develop mailing lists because mailing addresses did not use house number and street name. The Census Bureau compiled lists of housing units in advance of the census. Enumerators delivered the questionnaires, asked respondents to return them by mail, and added housing units not on the mailing lists. This method was used mainly in the South and Midwest, and also included some high-rise, low-income urban areas. A variation of this method

was used in urban areas having large numbers of boarded-up buildings. About 11 million housing units were enumerated using this method.

The list/ enumerate method (formerly called conventional or door-to-door enumeration) was used mainly in very remote and sparsely-settled areas. The United States Postal Service delivered unaddressed short-form questionnaires before Census Day. Starting a week before Census Day, enumerators canvassed these areas, checked that all housing units received a questionnaire, created a list of all housing units, completed long-form questionnaires, and picked up the completed short-form questionnaires. This method was used mainly in the West and Northeast to enumerate an estimated 6.5 million housing units.

## Followup

**Nonresponse Followup**—In areas where respondents were to mail back their questionnaires, an enumerator visited each address from which a questionnaire was not received.

**Coverage and Edit-Failure Followup**—In the mail-back areas, some households returned a questionnaire that did not meet specific quality standards because of incomplete or inconsistent information, or the respondent had indicated difficulty in deciding who was to be listed on the questionnaire. These households were contacted by telephone or by personal visit to obtain the missing information or to clarify who was to be enumerated in the household. In areas where an enumerator picked up the questionnaires, the enumerator checked the respondent-filled questionnaire for completeness and consistency.

## Special Enumeration Procedures

Special procedures and questionnaires were used for the enumeration of persons in group quarters, such as college dormitories, nursing homes, prisons, military barracks, and ships. The questionnaires (Individual Census Reports, Military Census Reports, and Shipboard Census Reports) included the 100-percent population questions but did not include any housing questions. In all group quarters, all persons were asked the basic population questions; in most group quarters, additional questions were asked of a sample (one-in-six) of persons.

## Shelter and Street Night (S-Night)

The Census Bureau collected data for various components of the homeless population at different stages in the 1990 census. "Shelter and Street Night" (S-Night) was a special census operation to count the population in four types of locations where homeless people are

found. On the evening of March 20, 1990, and during the early morning hours of March 21, 1990, enumerators counted persons in pre-identified locations:

1. Emergency shelters for the homeless population (public and private; permanent and temporary).
2. Shelters with temporary lodging for runaway youths.
3. Shelters for abused women and their children.
4. Open locations in streets or other places not intended for habitation.

Emergency shelters include all hotels and motels costing \$12 or less (excluding taxes) per night regardless of whether persons living there considered themselves to be homeless, hotels and motels (regardless of cost) used entirely to shelter homeless persons, and pre-identified rooms in hotels and motels used for homeless persons and families. Enumeration in shelters usually occurred from 6 p.m. to midnight; street enumeration, from 2 a.m. to 4 a.m.; abandoned and boarded-up buildings from 4 a.m. to 8 a.m.; and shelters for abused women, from 6 p.m. on March 20 to noon on March 21.

Other components, which some consider as part of the homeless population, were enumerated as part of regular census operations. These include persons doubled up with other families, as well as persons with no other usual home living in transient sites, such as commercial campgrounds, maternity homes for unwed mothers, and drug/alcohol abuse detoxification centers. In institutions, such as local jails and mental hospitals, the Census Bureau does not know who has a usual home elsewhere; therefore, even though some are literally homeless, these persons cannot be identified separately as a component of the homeless population.

There is no generally agreed-upon definition of "the homeless," and there are limitations in the census count that prevent obtaining a total count of the homeless population under any definition. As such, the Census Bureau does not have a definition and will not provide a total count of "the homeless." Rather, the Census Bureau will provide counts and characteristics of persons found at the time of the census in *selected* types of living arrangements. These selected components can be used as building blocks to construct a count of homeless persons appropriate to particular purposes as long as the data limitations are taken into account.

In preparation for "Shelter-and-Street-Night" enumeration, the regional census centers (RCC's) mailed a certified letter (Form D-33 (L)) to the highest elected official of each active functioning government of the United States (more than 39,000) requesting them to identify:

1. All shelters with sleeping facilities (permanent and temporary, such as church basements, armories, public buildings, and so forth, that could be open on March 20).

2. Hotels and motels used to house homeless persons and families.
3. A list of outdoor locations where homeless persons tend to be at night.
4. Places such as bus or train stations, subway stations, airports, hospital emergency rooms, and so forth, where homeless persons seek shelter at night.
5. The specific addresses of abandoned or boarded-up buildings where homeless persons were thought to stay at night.

The letter from the RCC's to the governmental units emphasized the importance of listing night-time congregating sites. The list of shelters was expanded using information from administrative records and informed local sources. The street sites were limited to the list provided by the jurisdictions. All governmental units were eligible for "Shelter and Street Night." For cities with 50,000 or more persons, the Census Bureau took additional steps to update the list of shelter and street locations if the local jurisdiction did not respond to the certified letter. Smaller cities and rural areas participated if the local jurisdiction provided the Census Bureau a list of shelters or open public places to visit or if shelters were identified through our inventory development, local knowledge update, or during the Special Place Prelist operation.

The Census Bureau encouraged persons familiar with homeless persons and the homeless themselves to apply as enumerators. This recruiting effort was particularly successful in larger cities.

For shelters, both long- and short-form Individual Census Reports (ICR's) were distributed. For street enumeration, only short-form ICR's were used. Persons in shelters and at street locations were asked the basic population questions. Additional questions about social and economic characteristics were asked of a sample of persons in shelters only.

Enumerators were instructed *not* to ask who was homeless; rather, they were told to count all persons (including children) staying overnight at the shelters, and everyone they saw on the street except the police, other persons in uniform, and persons engaged in employment or obvious money-making activities other than begging and panhandling.

At both shelter and street sites, persons found sleeping were not awakened to answer questions. Rather, the enumerator answered the sex and race questions by observation and estimated the person's age to the best of his or her ability. In shelters, administrative records and information from the shelter operator were used, when available, for persons who were already asleep.

Less than 1 percent of shelters refused to participate in the census count at first. By the end of the census period, most of those eventually cooperated and the

number of refusals had been reduced to a few. For the final refusals, head counts and population characteristics were obtained by enumerators standing outside such shelters and counting people as they left in the morning.

The "street" count was restricted to persons who were visible when the enumerator came to the open, public locations that had been identified by local jurisdictions. Homeless persons who were well hidden, moving about, or in locations other than those identified by the local governments were likely missed. The number missed will never be known and there is no basis to make an estimate of the number missed from census data. The count of persons in open, public places was affected by many factors, including the extra efforts made to encourage people to go to shelters for "Shelter and Street Night," the weather (which was unusually cold in many parts of the country), the presence of the media, and distrust of the census. Expectations of the number of homeless persons on the street cannot be based on the number seen during the day because the night-time situation is normally very different as more homeless persons are in shelters or very well hidden.

For both "Shelter-and-Street-Night" locations, the Census Bureau assumed that the usual home of those enumerated was in the block where they were found (shelter or street).

The "Shelter-and-Street-Night" operation replaced and expanded the 1980 Mission Night (M-Night) and Casual Count operations. These two operations were aimed at counting the population who reported having no usual residence. M-Night was conducted a week after Census Day, in April 1980. Enumerators visited hotels, motels, and similar places costing \$4 or less each night; missions, flophouses, local jails and similar places at which the average length of stay was 30 days or less; and nonshelter locations, such as bus depots, train stations, and all night movie theaters. Questions were asked of everyone, regardless of age. Enumerators conducted M-Night up to midnight on April 8, 1980, and returned the next morning to collect any forms completed after midnight.

The Casual Count operation was conducted in May 1980 at additional nonshelter locations, such as street corners, pool halls, welfare and employment offices. This operation lasted for approximately 2 weeks. Casual Count was conducted during the day only in selected large central cities. Only persons who appeared to be at least 15 years of age were asked if they had been previously enumerated. Casual Count was actually a coverage-improvement operation. It was not specifically an operation to count homeless persons living in the streets. Persons were excluded if they said they had a usual home outside the city because it was not cost effective to check through individual questionnaires in another city to try to find the person.

## PROCESSING PROCEDURES

Respondents returned many census questionnaires by mail to 1 of over 344 census district offices or to one of six processing offices. In these offices, the questionnaires were "checked in" and edited for completeness and consistency of the responses. After this initial processing had been performed, all questionnaires were sent to the processing offices.

In the processing offices, the household questionnaires were microfilmed and processed by the Film Optical Sensing Device for Input to Computers (FOSDIC). For most items on the questionnaire, the information supplied by the respondent was indicated by filling circles in predesignated positions. FOSDIC electronically "read" these filled circles from the microfilm copy of the questionnaire and transferred the information to computer tape. The computer tape did not include individual names, addresses, or handwritten responses.

The data processing was performed in several stages. All questionnaires were microfilmed, "read" by FOSDIC,

and transferred to computer disk. Selected written entries in the race question on both the short and long forms were keyed from the microfilm and coded using the data base developed from the 1980 census and subsequent content and operational tests. Keying of other written entries on the long forms occurred in the seven processing offices.

The information (for example, income dollar amounts or homeowner shelter costs) on these keyed files was merged with the FOSDIC data or processed further through one of three automated coding programs. The codes for industry, occupation, place-of-birth, migration, place-of-work, ancestry, language, relationship, race, and Hispanic origin were merged with the FOSDIC data for editing, weighting, and tabulating operations at Census Bureau headquarters. All responses to the questions on Individual Census Reports (ICR's), Military Census Reports (MCR's), and Shipboard Census Reports (SCR's) were keyed, not processed by microfilm or FOSDIC.

## APPENDIX E. Facsimiles of Respondent Instructions and Questionnaire Pages

### Your Guide for the **1990 U.S. Census Form**

This guide gives helpful information on filling out your census form. If you need more help, call the local U.S. census office. **The telephone number is on the cover of the questionnaire.** After you have filled out your form, please return it in the **envelope** we have provided.

On the inside	Page
<b>How</b> to fill out your census form	<b>2</b>
<b>Example</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Your</b> answers are confidential	<b>2</b>
<b>Instructions</b> for the census questions	<b>3-5</b>
<b>What</b> the census is about	<b>5</b>
<b>Why</b> the census asks certain questions	<b>5</b>

CENSUS '90



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
BUREAU OF THE CENSUS

D-3

## How to Fill Out Your Census Form

Please use a black lead pencil only. Black lead pencil is better to use than ballpoint or other pens. Most questions ask you to fill in the circle, or to print the information. See **Example** below.

Make sure you print answers for everyone in this household. If someone in the household, such as a roomer or boarder, does not want to give you all the information for the form, print at least the person's name and answer questions 2 and 3. A census taker will call to get the other information directly from the person.

There may be a question you cannot answer exactly. For example, you might not know the age of an elderly person or the price for which your house would sell. Ask someone else in your household; if no one knows, give your best estimate.

Instructions for individual questions begin on page 3 of this guide. They will help you to understand the questions and answer them correctly.

If you have a question about filling out the census form or need assistance, call the local U.S. census office. **The telephone number is given on the cover of the questionnaire.**

If you do not mail back your census form, a census taker will be sent out to assist you. But it saves time and your taxpayer dollars if you fill out the form yourself and mail it back.

### Example

a. Age	b. Year of birth	a. Age	b. Year of birth
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 41	<input checked="" type="radio"/> 1949	<input checked="" type="radio"/> 09	<input checked="" type="radio"/> 1981
<input type="radio"/> 00 <input type="radio"/> 00 <input type="radio"/> 00	<input type="radio"/> 18 <input type="radio"/> 00 <input type="radio"/> 00	<input type="radio"/> 00 <input type="radio"/> 00 <input type="radio"/> 00	<input type="radio"/> 18 <input type="radio"/> 00 <input type="radio"/> 00
<input type="radio"/> 10 <input type="radio"/> 10 <input checked="" type="radio"/> 10	<input type="radio"/> 99 <input type="radio"/> 10 <input type="radio"/> 10	<input type="radio"/> 10 <input type="radio"/> 10 <input type="radio"/> 10	<input type="radio"/> 99 <input type="radio"/> 10 <input type="radio"/> 10
<input type="radio"/> 20 <input type="radio"/> 20	<input type="radio"/> 20 <input type="radio"/> 20	<input type="radio"/> 20 <input type="radio"/> 20	<input type="radio"/> 20 <input type="radio"/> 20
<input type="radio"/> 30 <input type="radio"/> 30	<input type="radio"/> 30 <input type="radio"/> 30	<input type="radio"/> 30 <input type="radio"/> 30	<input type="radio"/> 30 <input type="radio"/> 30
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 40 <input checked="" type="radio"/> 40	<input checked="" type="radio"/> 40 <input checked="" type="radio"/> 40	<input checked="" type="radio"/> 40 <input checked="" type="radio"/> 40	<input checked="" type="radio"/> 40 <input checked="" type="radio"/> 40
<input type="radio"/> 50 <input type="radio"/> 50	<input type="radio"/> 50 <input type="radio"/> 50	<input type="radio"/> 50 <input type="radio"/> 50	<input type="radio"/> 50 <input type="radio"/> 50
<input type="radio"/> 60 <input type="radio"/> 60	<input type="radio"/> 60 <input type="radio"/> 60	<input type="radio"/> 60 <input type="radio"/> 60	<input type="radio"/> 60 <input type="radio"/> 60
<input type="radio"/> 70 <input type="radio"/> 70	<input type="radio"/> 70 <input type="radio"/> 70	<input type="radio"/> 70 <input type="radio"/> 70	<input type="radio"/> 70 <input type="radio"/> 70
<input type="radio"/> 80 <input type="radio"/> 80	<input type="radio"/> 80 <input type="radio"/> 80	<input type="radio"/> 80 <input type="radio"/> 80	<input type="radio"/> 80 <input type="radio"/> 80
<input type="radio"/> 90 <input type="radio"/> 90	<input type="radio"/> 90 <input checked="" type="radio"/> 90	<input type="radio"/> 90 <input checked="" type="radio"/> 90	<input type="radio"/> 90 <input type="radio"/> 90

## Your Answers Are Confidential

The law authorizing the census (Title 13, U.S. Code) also provides that your answers are confidential. No one except census workers may see your completed form and they can be fined and/or imprisoned for any disclosure of your answers. Only after 72 years can your individual census form become available to other government agencies (whether federal, state, county, or local). Until then, no other person or business can see your individual report.

The same law that protects the confidentiality of your answers requires that you provide the information asked in this census to the best of your knowledge.

Information collected from the decennial census is used for a variety of statistical purposes. Census information is used to find out where funding is most needed for schools, health centers, highways, and other services. Census results are used by members of public and private groups—including community organizations—and by businesses and industries, as well as by agencies at all levels of government.

## Instructions for Questions 1a through 7

- 1a.** List everyone who lives at this address in question 1a. If you are not sure if you should list a person, see the rules on page 1 of the census form. If you are still not sure, answer as best you can and fill in "Yes" for question H1a or H1b, as appropriate.

If there are more than seven people in your household, please list all the persons in question 1a, complete the form for seven people, and mail it back in the enclosed envelope. A census taker will call to obtain the information for the additional persons.

- b.** If everyone listed in question 1a usually lives at another address(es), print the address(es) in 1b.

- 2.** Fill one circle to show how each person is related to the person in column 1.

If **Other relative** of the person in column 1, print the exact relationship such as son-in-law, daughter-in-law, grandparent, nephew, niece, mother-in-law, father-in-law, cousin, and so on.

If the **Stepson/stepdaughter** of the person in column 1 also has been legally adopted by the person in column 1, mark **Stepson/stepdaughter** but do not mark **Natural-born or adopted son/daughter**. In other words, **Stepson/stepdaughter** takes precedence over **Adopted son/daughter**.

- 4.** Fill ONE circle for the race each person considers himself/herself to be.

If you fill the **Indian (Amer.)** circle, print the name of the tribe or tribes in which the person is enrolled. If the person is not enrolled in a tribe, print the name of the principal tribe(s).

If you fill the **Other API** circle [under **Asian or Pacific Islander (API)**], **only** print the name of the group to which the person belongs. For example, the **Other API** category includes persons who identify as Burmese, Fijian, Hmong, Indonesian, Laotian, Bangladeshi, Pakistani, Tongan, Thai, Cambodian, Sri Lankan, and so on.

If you fill the **Other race** circle, be sure to print the name of the race.

If the person considers himself/herself to be **White, Black or Negro, Eskimo or Aleut**, fill one circle only. **Please do not print the race in the boxes.**

The **Black or Negro** category also includes persons who identify as African-American, Afro-American, Haitian, Jamaican, West Indian, Nigerian, and so on.

**All persons, regardless of citizenship status, should answer this question.**

- 5.** Print age at last birthday in the space provided (print "00" for babies less than 1 year old). Fill in the matching circle below each box. Also, print year of birth in the space provided. Then fill in the matching circle below each box. For an illustration of how to complete question 5, see the **Example** on page 2 of this guide.

- 6.** If the person's only marriage was annulled, mark **Never married**.

- 7.** A person is of Spanish/Hispanic origin if the person's origin (ancestry) is Mexican, Mexican-Am., Chicano, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Argentinean, Colombian, Costa Rican, Dominican, Ecuadoran, Guatemalan, Honduran, Nicaraguan, Peruvian, Salvadoran, from other Spanish-speaking countries of the Caribbean or Central or South America, or from Spain.

If you fill the **Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic** circle, print one group.

A person who is not of Spanish/Hispanic origin should answer this question by filling the **No (not Spanish/Hispanic)** circle. Note that the term **"Mexican-Am."** refers only to persons of Mexican origin or ancestry.

**All persons, regardless of citizenship status, should answer this question.**



## Instructions for Questions H1a through H6

- H1a.** Refer to the list of persons you entered in question 1a on page 1. If you left anyone out of your list because you were not sure if the person(s) should be listed, answer question H1a as **Yes**. Then enter the name(s) and reason(s) why you did not list the person(s) on the lines provided. Otherwise, answer question H1a as **No**.
- b.** If you included anyone on your list even though you were not sure that you should list the person(s), answer question H1b as **Yes**. Then enter the name(s) and reason(s) why you listed the person(s) on the lines provided. Otherwise, answer question H1b as **No**.
- H2.** Fill only one circle.  
Count all occupied and vacant apartments in the house or building. Do not count stores or office space.  
*Detached* means there is open space on all sides, or the house is joined only to a shed or garage. *Attached* means that the house is joined to another house or building by at least one wall that goes from ground to roof. An example of **A one-family house attached to one or more houses** is a house in a row of houses attached to one another.  
A mobile home or trailer that has had one or more rooms added or built onto it should be counted as a *one-family detached house*; a porch or shed is not considered a room.
- H3.** Count only whole rooms in your house, apartment, or mobile home used for living purposes, such as living rooms, dining rooms, kitchens, bedrooms, finished recreation rooms, family rooms, etc. Do not count bathrooms, kitchenettes, strip or pullman kitchens, utility rooms, foyers, halls, half-rooms, porches, balconies, unfinished attics, unfinished basements, or other unfinished space used for storage.
- H4.** Housing is owned if the owner or co-owner lives in it. Mark **Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan** if the house, apartment, or mobile home is mortgaged or there is a contract to purchase. Mark **Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage)** if there is no mortgage or other debt. If the house, apartment, or mobile home is owned but the land is rented, mark this question to show the status of the house, apartment, or mobile home.  
Mark **Rented for cash rent** if any money rent is paid, even if the rent is paid by persons who are not members of your household, or by a federal, state, or local government agency.  
Mark **Occupied without payment of cash rent** if the unit is not owned or being bought by the occupants and if money rent is not paid or contracted. The unit may be owned by friends or relatives who live elsewhere and who allow occupancy without charge. A house or apartment may be provided as part of wages or salary. Examples are: caretaker's or janitor's house or apartment; parsonages; tenant farmer or sharecropper houses for which the occupants do not pay cash rent; or military housing.
- H5a.** Answer H5a and H5b if you live in a one-family house or mobile home; include only land which you own or rent.
- b.** A business is easily recognized from the outside; for example, a grocery store or barber shop. A medical office is a doctor's or dentist's office regularly visited by patients.
- H6.** If this is a house, include the value of the house, the land it is on, and any other structures on the same property. If the house is owned but the land is rented, estimate the combined value of the house and the land. If this is a condominium unit, estimate the value for your house or apartment including your share of the common elements. If this is a mobile home, include the value of the mobile home and the value of the land. If you rent the land, estimate the value of the rented land and add it to the value of the mobile home.

## Instructions for Questions H7a and H7b

- H7a.** Report the rent agreed to or contracted for, even if the rent for your house, apartment, or mobile home is unpaid or paid by someone else.
- |                            |                   |                          |                 |
|----------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| If rent is paid:           | Multiply rent by: | If rent is paid:         | Divide rent by: |
| By the day . . . . .       | 30                | 4 times a year . . . . . | 3               |
| By the week . . . . .      | 4                 | 2 times a year . . . . . | 6               |
| Every other week . . . . . | 2                 | Once a year . . . . .    | 12              |
- b.** Answer **Yes** if meals are included in the monthly rent payment, or you must contract for meals or a meal plan in order to live in this building.

## What the Census Is About – Some Questions and Answers

### Why are we taking a census?

The most important reason for taking a decennial census is to determine how many representatives each state will have in Congress.

### What does the Census Bureau do with the information you provide?

The individual information collected in the census is grouped together into statistical totals. Information such as the number of persons in a given area, their ages, educational background, the characteristics of their housing, etc., enable government, business, and industry to plan more effectively.

### How long have we been taking the census?

The first census was taken in 1790 in accordance with the requirement in the first article of the constitution. A census has been taken every 10 years since. The 1990 Decennial Census marks the 200th anniversary of the census.

### How are you being counted?

Census forms are delivered to all households a few days before census day. Households are requested to fill out the form and mail it back to the census office.

## Why the Census Asks Certain Questions

### Here are a few reasons for asking some of the questions.

*It is as important to get information about people and their houses as it is to count them.*

**Name?** Names help make sure that everyone in a household is counted, but that no one is counted twice.

**Value or rent?** Government and planning agencies use answers to these questions in combination with other information to develop housing programs to meet the needs of people at different economic levels.

CENSUS '90

# OFFICIAL 1990 U.S. CENSUS FORM



Thank you for taking time to complete and return this census questionnaire. It's important to you, your community, and the Nation.

**The law requires answers but guarantees privacy.**

By law (Title 13, U.S. Code), you're required to answer the census questions to the best of your knowledge. However, the same law guarantees that your census form remains confidential. For 72 years--or until the year 2062--only Census Bureau employees can see your form. No one else--no other government body, no police department, no court system or welfare agency--is permitted to see this confidential information under any circumstances.

**How to get started--and get help.**

Start by listing on the next page the names of all the people who live in your home. Please answer all questions with a black lead pencil. You'll find detailed instructions for answering the census in the enclosed guide. If you need additional help, call the toll-free telephone number to the left, near your address.

**Please answer and return your form promptly.**

Complete your form and return it by April 1, 1990 in the postage-paid envelope provided. Avoid the inconvenience of having a census taker visit your home.

Again, thank you for answering the 1990 Census.  
**Remember: Return the completed form by April 1, 1990.**

---

**Para personas de habla hispana --**

(For Spanish-speaking persons)

Si usted desea un cuestionario del censo en español, llame sin cargo alguno al siguiente número: **1-800-CUENTAN**  
(o sea 1-800-283-6826)

U.S. Department of Commerce  
BUREAU OF THE CENSUS  
FORM D-1

OMB No. 0607-0628  
Approval Expires 07/31/91

The 1990 census must count every person at his or her "usual residence." This means the place where the person lives and sleeps most of the time.

**1a. List on the numbered lines below the name of each person living here on Sunday, April 1, including all persons staying here who have no other home. If EVERYONE at this address is staying here temporarily and usually lives somewhere else, follow the instructions given in question 1b below.**

**Include**

- Everyone who usually lives here such as family members, housemates and roommates, foster children, roomers, boarders, and live-in employees
- Persons who are temporarily away on a business trip, on vacation, or in a general hospital
- College students who stay here while attending college
- Persons in the Armed Forces who live here
- Newborn babies still in the hospital
- Children in boarding schools below the college level
- Persons who stay here most of the week while working even if they have a home somewhere else
- Persons with no other home who are staying here on April 1

**Do NOT include**

- Persons who usually live somewhere else
- Persons who are away in an institution such as a prison, mental hospital, or a nursing home
- College students who live somewhere else while attending college
- Persons in the Armed Forces who live somewhere else
- Persons who stay somewhere else most of the week while working

Print last name, first name, and middle initial for each person. Begin on line 1 with the household member (or one of the household members) in whose name this house or apartment is owned, being bought, or rented. If there is no such person, start on line 1 with any adult household member.

LAST	FIRST	INITIAL	LAST	FIRST	INITIAL
1			7		
2			8		
3			9		
4			10		
5			11		
6			12		

**1b. If EVERYONE is staying here only temporarily and usually lives somewhere else, list the name of each person on the numbered lines above, fill this circle ☐ and print their usual address below. DO NOT PRINT THE ADDRESS LISTED ON THE FRONT COVER.**

House number	Street or road/Rural route and box number	Apartment number
City	State	ZIP Code
County or foreign country	Names of nearest intersecting streets or roads	

**NOW PLEASE OPEN THE FLAP TO PAGE 2 AND ANSWER ALL QUESTIONS FOR THE FIRST 7 PEOPLE LISTED. USE A BLACK LEAD PENCIL ONLY.**

	PERSON 1	PERSON 2
<p>Please fill one column → for each person listed in Question 1a on page 1.</p>	<p>Last name</p> <p>First name Middle initial</p>	<p>Last name</p> <p>First name Middle initial</p>
<p><b>2. How is this person related to PERSON 1?</b></p> <p>Fill ONE circle for each person.</p> <p>If Other relative of person in column 1, fill circle and print exact relationship, such as mother-in-law, grandparent, son-in-law, niece, cousin, and so on.</p>	<p>START in this column with the household member (or one of the members) in whose name the home is owned, being bought, or rented.</p> <p>If there is no such person, start in this column with any adult household member.</p>	<p>If a RELATIVE of Person 1:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Husband/wife      <input type="radio"/> Brother/sister</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Natural-born or adopted son/daughter      <input type="radio"/> Father/mother</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Stepson/stepdaughter      <input type="radio"/> Grandchild</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Other relative</p> <p>If NOT RELATED to Person 1:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Roomer, boarder, or foster child      <input type="radio"/> Unmarried partner</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Housemate, roommate      <input type="radio"/> Other nonrelative</p>
<p><b>3. Sex</b></p> <p>Fill ONE circle for each person.</p>	<p><input type="radio"/> Male      <input type="radio"/> Female</p>	<p><input type="radio"/> Male      <input type="radio"/> Female</p>
<p><b>4. Race</b></p> <p>Fill ONE circle for the race that the person considers himself/herself to be.</p> <p>If Indian (Amer.), print the name of the enrolled or principal tribe.</p> <p>If Other Asian or Pacific Islander (API), print one group, for example: Hmong, Fijian, Laotian, Thai, Tongan, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on.</p> <p>If Other race, print race.</p>	<p><input type="radio"/> White</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Black or Negro</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Indian (Amer.) (Print the name of the enrolled or principal tribe.)</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Eskimo</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Aleut</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Asian or Pacific Islander (API)</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Chinese      <input type="radio"/> Japanese</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Filipino      <input type="radio"/> Asian Indian</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Hawaiian      <input type="radio"/> Samoan</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Korean      <input type="radio"/> Guamanian</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Vietnamese      <input type="radio"/> Other API</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Other race (Print race)</p>	<p><input type="radio"/> White</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Black or Negro</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Indian (Amer.) (Print the name of the enrolled or principal tribe.)</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Eskimo</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Aleut</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Asian or Pacific Islander (API)</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Chinese      <input type="radio"/> Japanese</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Filipino      <input type="radio"/> Asian Indian</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Hawaiian      <input type="radio"/> Samoan</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Korean      <input type="radio"/> Guamanian</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Vietnamese      <input type="radio"/> Other API</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Other race (Print race)</p>
<p><b>5. Age and year of birth</b></p> <p>a. Print each person's age at last birthday. Fill in the matching circle below each box.</p> <p>b. Print each person's year of birth and fill the matching circle below each box.</p>	<p>a. Age</p> <p>b. Year of birth</p>	<p>a. Age</p> <p>b. Year of birth</p>
<p><b>6. Marital status</b></p> <p>Fill ONE circle for each person.</p>	<p><input type="radio"/> Now married      <input type="radio"/> Separated</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Widowed      <input type="radio"/> Never married</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Divorced</p>	<p><input type="radio"/> Now married      <input type="radio"/> Separated</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Widowed      <input type="radio"/> Never married</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Divorced</p>
<p><b>7. Is this person of Spanish/Hispanic origin?</b></p> <p>Fill ONE circle for each person.</p> <p>If Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic, print one group.</p>	<p><input type="radio"/> No (not Spanish/Hispanic)</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, Mexican, Mexican-Am., Chicano</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, Puerto Rican</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, Cuban</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic (Print one group, for example: Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on.)</p>	<p><input type="radio"/> No (not Spanish/Hispanic)</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, Mexican, Mexican-Am., Chicano</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, Puerto Rican</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, Cuban</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic (Print one group, for example: Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on.)</p>
<p>FOR CENSUS USE →</p>	<p><input type="radio"/></p> <p><input type="radio"/></p>	<p><input type="radio"/></p> <p><input type="radio"/></p>

10

## Please make sure you have . . .

1. **FILLED** this form completely.
2. **ANSWERED** Question 1a on page 1.
3. **ANSWERED** Questions 2 through 7 for each person you listed in Question 1a.
4. **ANSWERED** Questions H1a through H7b on page 3.

## Also . . .

5. **PRINT** here the name of a household member who filled the form, the date the form was completed, and the telephone number at which a person in this household can be called.

Name		Date	
Telephone number →	Area code	Number	<input type="radio"/> Day <input type="radio"/> Night

## Then . . .

6. **FOLD** the form the way it was sent to you.
7. **MAIL** it back by April 1, or as close to that date as possible, in the envelope provided; no stamp is needed. When you insert your completed questionnaire, please make sure that the address of the U.S. Census Office can be seen through the window on the front of the envelope.

**NOTE** — If you have listed more than 7 persons in Question 1a, please make sure that you have filled the form for the first 7 people. Then mail back this form. A census taker will call to obtain the information for the other people.

## Thank you very much.

The Census Bureau estimates that, for the average household, this form will take 14 minutes to complete, including the time for reviewing the instructions and answers. Comments about this estimate should be directed to the Associate Director for Management Services, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233, Attn: CEN-90, and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project CEN-90, Washington, DC 20503. Please **DO NOT RETURN** your questionnaire to either of these addresses. Use the enclosed preaddressed envelope to return your completed questionnaire.

## APPENDIX F.

### Data Products and User Assistance

#### CONTENTS

Data Products .....	F-1
Geographic Products .....	F-3
Other Census Bureau Resources .....	F-5
Reference Materials .....	F-4
Sources of Assistance .....	F-4

The 1990 census data products, being released during 1991-93, are available in a variety of new and traditional media. The Census Bureau has increased the product options available to data users in an effort to meet a variety of requirements and maximize the usefulness of the data. For example, laser discs, called CD-ROM (compact disc—read-only memory), are a new data delivery medium.

The Census Bureau also has expanded services and sources of assistance available to data users. For example, the State Data Center Program has been expanded to include over 1,400 organizations to provide data and services to the public.

This appendix provides a detailed introduction to the 1990 census data products and related materials, such as maps and reference publications. It concludes by describing sources of assistance and other Census Bureau data available to the public.

#### DATA PRODUCTS

Printed reports and computer tape files traditionally are the most widely used products. The Census Bureau also offers data on microfiche, on CD-ROM laser discs, and through its online service, CENDATA™. These various products are described below. For information about prices and how to order, write or call Customer Services. (See the "Sources of Assistance" section for the address and phone number.)

The data products present statistics about the subjects covered in the 1990 census questionnaires. These subjects are listed in figure 1, page F-8. As the figure shows, there are 100-percent subjects (those covered in questions asked of everyone or about every housing unit) and sample subjects (those covered in questions asked at about one out of every six housing units). Generally, a data product presents either 100-percent data prepared by tabulating the responses to the 100-percent questions from all questionnaires, or sample data prepared by tabulating only the responses to the 100-percent and sample questions from the "long-form" questionnaires. Two report series, 1990 CPH-3 and 1990 CPH-4 (see figure 2, page F-9), present both 100-percent and sample data.

#### Printed Reports

Printed reports are the most convenient and readily available source of data for most census users. The Census Bureau releases the reports in several series (see figure 2) that are grouped under three broad titles: *1990 Census of Population and Housing* (1990 CPH), *1990 Census of Population* (1990 CP), and *1990 Census of Housing* (1990 CH). There also are reports, not reflected in figure 2, for the outlying areas of the Pacific. The reports are sold by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office. (See the "Sources of Assistance" section for the address and phone number.)

In several series, there are separate reports for each State. The geographic coverage of the State reports is listed in figure 2. The United States summaries for these report series contain, for the most part, data for the United States, regions, divisions, States, metropolitan areas (MA's), urbanized areas (UA's), counties, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, places with 10,000 or more persons, and other large substate areas (for example, county subdivisions, such as towns and townships, with 10,000 or more persons in selected States).

Report series that present data for small areas, such as census tracts, contain limited subject-matter detail (for example, counts of people by age ranges—under 5 years, 5 to 9 years, etc.—rather than by single years). Report series that include greater amounts of subject-matter detail include less geographic detail.

#### Computer Tape Files

The Census Bureau provides more data on tape and other machine-readable products than in printed reports. These products are sold by the Census Bureau's Customer Services. There are several general types of data files released on computer tape (available on both reels and cartridges). They are introduced below, and more information is presented in figures 3 and 4, pages F-12 through F-14.

**Public Law 94-171 Data**—This data file presents the counts designed and formatted for use in legislative redistricting. These counts also are available on CD-ROM and paper listings. Excerpts are available on CENDATA™. The counts, for areas as small as blocks, census tracts, and voting districts, include totals for population, race groups, persons of Hispanic origin, population 18 years and over, and housing units. (See figure 4.)

**Summary Tape Files (STF's)**— These computer tape files provide statistics with greater subject-matter detail than printed reports. They also present statistics for some types of areas, such as block groups and blocks, that are not included in the reports. (See figure 3.)

Here are some important features of STF's:

- Each STF presents a particular set of data tables for specific types of geographic areas.
- Each STF has three or more file types (indicated by a letter suffix attached to the STF number) that differ in the geographic levels reported, but contain the same data detail.
- STF's 1 and 2 contain 100-percent data, and STF's 3 and 4 offer sample data.
- STF's 1 and 3 report on smaller areas and offer less data detail than STF's 2 and 4.
- STF's 1 through 4 offer greater data detail than the 1980 STF's 1 through 4.

**Subject Summary Tape Files (SSTF's)**—These files are the source of the subject reports and provide greater subject-matter detail than the STF's. They present data for the United States, regions, and divisions, and, in some cases, also for States, counties, and large cities. (See figure 4.)

**Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) Files**—These computer tape files (see figure 4) contain data from samples of long-form housing-unit records ("microdata") for large geographic areas. Each sample housing-unit record includes essentially all the 1990 census data collected about each person in a sample household and the characteristics of the housing unit. Information that could be used to identify an individual or a housing unit is not included in the file.

Microdata files enable users to prepare customized tabulations and cross-tabulations of most items on the census questionnaire. There are two PUMS files:

- A file presenting a 5-percent sample of housing units in which each household record includes codes to let the user know in what area, such as a group of counties, a single county, or a place, the household is located. Each area identified must have a population of at least 100,000 and boundaries that do not cross State lines.
- A file presenting a 1-percent sample of housing units. Its household records include codes associating them with MA's and other large areas, the boundaries of which may cross State lines. (For the 1980 census, there were two files with 1-percent samples. The 1-percent sample showing data for selected urbanized areas and other large areas will not be produced for the 1990 census.)

**Other Special Computer Tape Files**—Other files include the Census/Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Special File and the County-to-County Migration File. (See figure 4.) The Census Bureau may prepare additional special files.

## Microfiche

Block statistics are available on microfiche as they were for the 1980 census. The microfiche present, in table format, a subset of the tabulations for census blocks found in STF 1B (see figure 3). In the 1990 census, for the first time, the entire land area of the Nation and its possessions was block-numbered. This increased the number of blocks for which the Census Bureau provides data from 2.5 million in 1980 to 7 million for 1990. The cost and storage of block data of this magnitude would be prohibitive if the data were published in printed reports.

STF's 1A and 3A are available on microfiche, as well. As noted in figure 3, they provide data for a variety of geographic areas. Also, all printed reports are offered on microfiche from Customer Services soon after they are published.

## Compact Disc—Read-Only Memory (CD-ROM)

For the 1990 census, the Public Law (P.L.) 94-171 file; an extract of STF 1B that presents selected statistics for blocks; and STF's 1A, 1C, 3A, 3B, and 3C are also available on CD-ROM. (One 4 3/4-inch CD-ROM, a type of optical or laser disc, can hold the contents of approximately 1,600 flexible diskettes, or three or four high-density computer tapes.)

## Online Information Systems

The Census Bureau began CENDATA™, its online information service, in 1984. CENDATA™ is accessible through two information vendors, CompuServe and DIALOG. A number of Census Bureau reports, in whole or in part, are offered online. For the 1990 census, CENDATA™ provides up-to-date information about the availability of data products and carries selections of State, county, MA, and place data from the P.L. 94-171 tape file and STF's 1 and 3.

## Custom Data Products

These products are for users who require unique tabulations that are not included in standard products; for example, information for locally defined geographic areas. Users also can order special microdata files.

The cost of preparing custom products must be paid by the users who request them. Any data that the Census Bureau provides in these products are subject to the same standards applied to other data to ensure that confidential individual information is not revealed.



**User-Defined Areas Program (UDAP) Tabulations**—UDAP can provide a set of predefined data tables for locally defined areas that do not correspond to standard 1990 census geographic areas. Users identify the geographic areas of interest to them by delineating boundaries around groupings of census blocks on 1990 census County Block Maps or by electronically submitting the geographic components of their area of interest. (A contact for more information is given in the "Sources of Assistance" section.)

**Special Tabulations**—The Census Bureau can prepare special data tabulations for any specific geographic or subject-matter area. Users should rely on standard reports, tapes, microfiche, or user-defined area tabulations whenever possible, since special tabulations tend to be substantially more expensive and take time to arrange and produce. (Contacts for more information are given in the "Sources of Assistance" section.)

## GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCTS

### Maps

Census Bureau maps are necessary for virtually all uses of small-area 1990 census data. They are needed to locate the specific geographic areas for which the census provides data and to study the spatial relationship of the data for analytic purposes. The Census Bureau prepares a variety of 1990 census maps. Among the most useful are these four series:

**County Block Maps**—These maps show census blocks and their numbers; boundaries for statistical and governmental entities, such as census tracts and places; and physical features. The P.L. 94-171 version of these maps also shows voting district boundaries in those States that furnished them. The maps are prepared on electrostatic plotters by county (or equivalent entity) with one or more map sheets each, depending on the size and shape of the area and the density of the block pattern. An average county requires 20 map sheets. The maps may be purchased from Customer Services.

**County Subdivision Outline Maps**—Maps in this State-based series present the boundaries of the counties, county subdivisions, places, American Indian and Alaska Native areas (including off-reservation trust lands), tribal designated statistical areas, and tribal jurisdiction statistical areas. Electrostatic-plotter copies are available for purchase from Customer Services. Also, they appear on multiple page-size sheets in the State reports of these series: 1990 CPH-1, 1990 CPH-2, 1990 CPH-5, 1990 CP-1, 1990 CP-2, 1990 CH-1, and 1990 CH-2.

**Census Tract/Block Numbering Area (BNA) Outline Maps**—Maps in this county-based series depict census tract or BNA boundaries and numbers, and the features

underlying the boundaries. They also show governmental units in relation to the census tracts/BNA's. Customer Services sells electrostatic-plotter copies, and the Superintendent of Documents sells printed copies.

**Voting District Outline Maps**—Maps in this county-based series depict voting district boundaries (for those counties for which States furnished boundary information) and the features underlying the boundaries. They also show governmental unit boundaries in relation to the voting districts. They are prepared on electrostatic plotters and sold by Customer Services.

### Geographic Publications

The *Geographic Identification Code Scheme* report in the 1990 CPH-R series shows the 1990 census geographic area codes and Federal information processing standards (FIPS) codes, as appropriate, for States, metropolitan areas, counties, county subdivisions, places, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, and other entities, along with some descriptive information about the codes. The code scheme also is offered on computer tape.

### Machine-Readable Geographic Files

All 1990 census summary tape files include 1990 census geographic area codes, FIPS codes, certain area names, land and inland water area in square kilometers, geographic coordinates for an internal point for each entity, and other geographic information.

The Census Bureau developed an automated geographic data base, known as the TIGER (Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing) System, to produce the geographic products for the 1990 census. TIGER provides coordinate-based digital map information for the entire United States, Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and the Pacific territories over which the United States has jurisdiction.

The TIGER System has significantly improved the utility of 1990 census maps and geographic reference products. Extract files generated from the TIGER System permit users, with appropriate software, to perform such tasks as linking the statistical data in the P.L. 94-171 file or the STF's and displaying selected characteristics on maps or a video display screen at different scales and with whatever boundaries they select for any geographic area of the country. For example, a map for a particular county could show the distribution of the voting age population by city block.

The first extract of selected geographic and cartographic information intended for computer applications, such as plotting maps and building geographic information systems, is called the TIGER/Line™ files. TIGER/Line™ files contain attributes for the segments of each boundary and feature (for example, roads, railroads, and rivers), including 1990 census geographic codes for

adjacent areas, latitude/longitude coordinates of segment end points and the curvature of segments, the name and type of the feature, and the relevant census feature class code identifying the feature segment by category. TIGER/Line™ files also furnish address ranges and associated ZIP Codes for each side of street segments in major urban areas; provide the names of landmarks, such as lakes and golf courses; and include other information.

TIGER/Line™ files and other TIGER System extracts, such as TIGER/Boundary™ and TIGER/DataBase™, are released on computer tape and, in some cases, CD-ROM. For information on TIGER extract files, contact Customer Services.

## REFERENCE MATERIALS

The Census Bureau issues several reference publications for data users. Some are sold by the Superintendent of Documents; others are distributed free by Customer Services. Addresses and phone numbers for the Superintendent of Documents and Customer Services are given in the following section.

- *1990 Census of Population and Housing, Guide.* This guide, in the 1990 CPH-R report series, provides detailed information about all aspects of the census and a comprehensive glossary of census terms. Sold by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.
- *1990 Census of Population and Housing Tabulation and Publication Program.* A free report describing 1990 census products, comparing 1990 products with those of 1980, and more. Request from Customer Services.
- *Census '90 Basics.* A free booklet covering how the 1990 census data were collected and processed, the full range of data products, the maps and geographic files, and more, but with less detail than the Guide (above). Request from Customer Services.
- *Census ABC's—Applications in Business and Community.* A free booklet that highlights key information about the 1990 census and illustrates a variety of ways the data can be used. Request from Customer Services.
- *Strength in Numbers.* A free, tabloid-size booklet designed to assist people in using 1990 census data in redistricting. Among other features, it includes illustrations of maps and Public Law 94-171 counts. Request from Customer Services.
- *TIGER: The Coast-to-Coast Digital Map Data Base.* A free booklet describing the structure and uses of the Census Bureau's TIGER System. Request from Customer Services.

- *Census and You.* The Census Bureau's monthly newsletter for data users. It reports on the latest 1990 census developments, selected new publications and computer tape files, other censuses and surveys, developments in services to users, and upcoming conferences and training courses. Subscriptions are sold by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.
- *Monthly Product Announcement.* A free monthly listing of all new Census Bureau publications; microfiche; maps; data files on tape, diskettes, or CD-ROM; and technical documentation. To subscribe, contact Customer Services.
- *Census Catalog and Guide.* A comprehensive annual description of data products, statistical programs, and services of the Census Bureau. It provides abstracts of the publications, data files, microfiche, maps, and items online. In addition, the Catalog/Guide offers such features as information about censuses and surveys and telephone contact lists of data specialists at the Census Bureau, the State Data Centers, and other data processing service centers. It is sold by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

Users also can get listings of new Census Bureau products, updated daily, by subscribing to the *Daily List*. This information and selected statistics are available online through CENDATA™, the Census Bureau's online information service. For more information, contact Customer Services.

## SOURCES OF ASSISTANCE

### U.S. Bureau of the Census

The Census Bureau's Customer Services sells most of the machine-readable data products, microfiche, and maps described earlier. (The 1990 census printed reports are sold by the Superintendent of Documents, as noted below.) Also, users may consult with specialists at the Census Bureau's Washington headquarters and its 12 regional offices. From time to time, the specialists also conduct workshops, seminars, and training courses.

**Washington, DC, Contacts**—To order products, for a telephone contacts list of Census Bureau specialists, and for general information: Customer Services, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233, telephone 301-763-4100 (FAX number, 301-763-4794).

For User-Defined Areas Program (UDAP) information: UDAP Staff, Decennial Planning Division, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233, telephone 301-763-4282.

For special tabulation information: Population—Rosemarie Cowan, Population Division, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233, telephone 301-763-5476; Housing—William Downs, Housing and Household Economic Statistics, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233, telephone 301-763-8553.

#### Regional Office Contacts—

Atlanta, GA	404-347-2274
Boston, MA	617-565-7078
Charlotte, NC	704-371-6144
Chicago, IL	312-353-0980
Dallas, TX	214-767-7105
Denver, CO	303-969-7750
Detroit, MI	313-354-4654
Kansas City, KS	913-236-3711
Los Angeles, CA	818-904-6339
New York, NY	212-264-4730
Philadelphia, PA	215-597-8313
Seattle, WA	206-728-5314

#### Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office

The Superintendent of Documents handles the sale of most of the Federal Government's publications, including 1990 census reports. To order reports and for information: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402, telephone 202-783-3238.

#### Other Sources of Products and Services

**State Data Centers**—The Census Bureau furnishes data products, training in data access and use, technical assistance, and consultation to all States, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands. State Data Centers, in turn, offer publications for reference, printouts from computer tape, specially prepared reports, maps, and other products and assistance to data users. For a list of the State Data Centers, see the *Census Catalog and Guide* or contact Customer Services. The list also notes organizations in States participating in the Census Bureau's Business/Industry Data Center (BIDC) Program. The BIDC's help business people, economic development planners, and other data users obtain and use data.

**National Services Program**—The National Services Program (NSP) provides data-related services for nationally based nonprofit organizations that represent minorities or other segments of the population who have been historically undercounted in decennial censuses. The participants include social service, business, professional, civil rights, educational, and religious groups. Through a pilot project, the National Services Information Center (NSIC) Initiative, three of these nonprofit

groups now offer their clientele reports, computer tape printouts, and other information from the Census Bureau. To learn more about the NSP and the NSIC, write to the National Services Program, Data User Services Division, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233, or call 301-763-1384.

**National Clearinghouse**—The National Clearinghouse for Census Data Services is a listing of private companies and other organizations that offer assistance in obtaining and using data released by the Census Bureau. For a list of participants in the National Clearinghouse, see the *Census Catalog and Guide* or contact Customer Services.

**Depository Libraries**—There are 1,400 libraries that receive (from the Government Printing Office) Federal publications that they think their patrons will need. Often some of these publications are Census Bureau reports. The Census Bureau provides free reports to an additional 120 census depository libraries. Also, many libraries purchase census reports and maps for their areas. The *Census Catalog and Guide* includes a list of all depository libraries.

#### OTHER CENSUS BUREAU RESOURCES

The Census Bureau has more to offer than just the results of the census of population and housing. Through other censuses, surveys, and estimates programs, it compiles and issues (in reports, computer tape, and other media) data on subjects as diverse as appliance sales, neighborhood conditions, and exports to other countries. Here are examples of the information published about—

- **People:** Age, race, sex, income, poverty, child care, child support, fertility, noncash benefits, education, commuting habits, pension coverage, unemployment, ancestry.
- **Business and industry:** Number of employees, total payroll, sales and receipts, products manufactured or sold.
- **Housing and construction:** Value of new construction, numbers of owners and renters, property value or rent paid, housing starts, fuels used, mortgage costs.
- **Farms:** Number, acreage, livestock, crop sales.
- **Governments:** Revenues and expenditures, taxes, employment, pension funds.
- **Foreign trade:** Exports and imports, origin and destination, units shipped.
- **Other nations:** Population, birth rates, death rates, literacy, fertility.

The other censuses, such as agriculture, retail trade, manufactures, and governments, are collected for years ending in "2" and "7." Surveys and estimates programs generate results as often as every month.

Many of the monthly "economic indicators" that measure how the Nation is doing come directly or indirectly from the Census Bureau. Examples: employment and unemployment; housing starts; wholesale and retail trade; manufacturers' shipments, inventories, and orders; export and import trade; and sales of single-family homes.

The other statistical activities of the Census Bureau are described below. Data users will find more information about them and descriptions of their data products in the annual *Census Catalog and Guide*. Also, special guides and brochures are prepared for most of them. Contact the Census Bureau's Customer Services for more information.

### **Current Demographic and Housing Programs**

Two types of current programs complement the 10-year census: population estimates and surveys. The total population of the United States is estimated monthly; the population of States, counties, and metropolitan areas is estimated annually; and the population of places and other governmental units is estimated every 2 years. Projections of future population are made at the national and State levels.

The Census Bureau's many household surveys update population and housing characteristics at the national level and sometimes for States and metropolitan areas, as well. These surveys also obtain many characteristics not included in the 10-year census. The Current Population Survey is taken monthly; the American Housing Survey national sample is taken biennially; the American Housing Survey metropolitan sample is taken in 44 areas, 11 per year in a 4-year cycle; most other surveys are annual or less frequent.

### **Economic Censuses and Surveys**

The economic censuses provide statistics about business establishments once every 5 years, covering years ending in "2" and "7." The 1987 Economic Censuses include the censuses of retail trade, wholesale trade, service industries, transportation, manufactures, mineral industries, and construction industries. Also included are related programs, such as statistics on minority- and women-owned businesses, enterprise statistics, and censuses of economic activity in Puerto Rico and some of the outlying areas under U.S. jurisdiction.

Several key statistics are tabulated for all industries covered in the censuses. They are number of establishments, number of employees, payroll, and measure of output (sales or receipts, and value of shipments or of work done). Other items vary from sector to sector.

The Census Bureau also has programs that provide current statistics on such measures as total sales of particular kinds of businesses or production of particular products. These programs include monthly, quarterly, and annual surveys, the results of which appear in publication series such as *Current Business Reports* and *Current Industrial Reports*. The County Business Patterns program offers annual statistics based on data compiled primarily from administrative records.

### **Agriculture Census and Surveys**

The agriculture census is conducted concurrently with the economic censuses. It is the only source of uniform agriculture data at the county level. It provides data on such subjects as the number and size of farms; land use and ownership; livestock, poultry, and crops; and value of products sold.

Results of three surveys—the 1988 Farm and Ranch Irrigation Survey, 1988 Census of Horticulture Specialties, and 1988 Agricultural Economics and Land Ownership Survey—are published in conjunction with the 1987 Census of Agriculture. Also, the Census Bureau regularly issues reports from a survey on cotton ginnings.

### **Governments Census and Surveys**

The census of governments, also for years ending in "2" and "7," covers all types of governments: Federal, State, county, municipal (place), township (county subdivision), school district, and special district. It provides data on such subjects as number of public employees, payrolls, revenue, and expenditures.

Annual and quarterly surveys cover the same principal subjects but generate data only for States and the largest local governments.

### **Foreign Trade Statistics**

Monthly U.S. merchandise trade data compiled by the Census Bureau summarize export and import transactions and are based on the official documents filed by shippers and receivers. These figures reflect the flow of merchandise but not intangibles like services and financial commitments. The trade figures trace commodity movements out of and into the U.S. Customs jurisdiction, which includes Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands as well as the 50 States and the District of Columbia. Data are published separately on trade between the United States and Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and other U.S. possessions.

### **Other Statistical Activities**

The Census Bureau also offers international data. It maintains an international data base which is available to the public on computer tape and is used to produce

the biennial *World Population Profile* report. It prepares studies dealing with the demographic and economic characteristics of other countries and world regions.

Statistical compendia are another important data product. These publications (sometimes also offered in machine-readable form) draw data from many sources

and reorganize them for convenient use. The most widely used compendia are the annual *Statistical Abstract of the United States*, the *County and City Data Book* (published every 5 years), and the *State and Metropolitan Area Data Book* (published approximately every 4 years).

Figure 1. 1990 Census Content

---

**100-PERCENT COMPONENT**

**Population**

Household relationship  
Sex  
Race  
Age  
Marital status  
Hispanic origin

**Housing**

Number of units in structure  
Number of rooms in unit  
Tenure—owned or rented  
Value of home or monthly rent  
Congregate housing (meals included in rent)  
Vacancy characteristics

---

**SAMPLE COMPONENT**

**Population**

*Social characteristics:*

Education—enrollment and attainment  
Place of birth, citizenship, and year of entry into U.S.  
Ancestry  
Language spoken at home  
Migration (residence in 1985)  
Disability  
Fertility  
Veteran status

*Economic characteristics:*

Labor force  
Occupation, industry, and class of worker  
Place of work and journey to work  
Work experience in 1989  
Income in 1989  
Year last worked

**Housing**

Year moved into residence  
Number of bedrooms  
Plumbing and kitchen facilities  
Telephone in unit  
Vehicles available  
Heating fuel  
Source of water and method of sewage disposal  
Year structure built  
Condominium status  
Farm residence  
Shelter costs, including utilities

---

NOTE: Questions dealing with the subjects covered in the 100-percent component were asked of all persons and housing units. Those covered by the sample component were asked of a sample of the population and housing units.

Figure 2. 1990 Census Printed Reports

Series	Title	Report(s) issued for	Description	Geographic areas
<b>1990 CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING (1990 CPH)</b>				
<b>100-Percent Data</b>				
1990 CPH-1	<b>Summary Population and Housing Characteristics</b>	U.S., States, DC, Puerto Rico, and U.S. Virgin Islands	Population and housing unit counts, and summary statistics on age, sex, race, Hispanic origin, household relationship, units in structure, value and rent, number of rooms, tenure, and vacancy characteristics	Local governmental units (i.e., counties, places, and towns and townships), other county subdivisions, and American Indian and Alaska Native areas
1990 CPH-2	<b>Population and Housing Unit Counts</b>	U.S., States, DC, Puerto Rico, and U.S. Virgin Islands	Total population and housing unit counts for 1990 and previous censuses	States, counties, county subdivisions, places, State component parts of metropolitan areas (MA's) and urbanized areas (UA's), and summary geographic areas (for example, urban and rural)
<b>100-Percent and Sample Data</b>				
1990 CPH-3	<b>Population and Housing Characteristics for Census Tracts and Block Numbering Areas</b>	MA's, and the nonmetropolitan balance of each State, Puerto Rico, and U.S. Virgin Islands	Statistics on 100-percent and sample population and housing subjects	In MA's: census tracts/ block numbering areas (BNA's), places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, and counties. In the remainder of each State: census tracts/ BNA's, places of 10,000 or more, and counties
1990 CPH-4	<b>Population and Housing Characteristics for Congressional Districts of the 103rd Congress</b>	States and DC	Statistics on 100-percent and sample population and housing subjects	Congressional districts (CD's) and, within CD's, counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 10,000 or more inhabitants in selected States, and American Indian and Alaska Native areas
<b>Sample Data</b>				
1990 CPH-5	<b>Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics</b>	U.S., States, DC, Puerto Rico, and U.S. Virgin Islands	Statistics generally on sample population and housing subjects	Local governmental units (i.e., counties, places, and towns and townships), other county subdivisions, and American Indian and Alaska Native areas
<b>1990 CENSUS OF POPULATION (1990 CP)</b>				
<b>100-Percent Data</b>				
1990 CP-1	<b>General Population Characteristics</b>	U.S., States, DC, Puerto Rico, and U.S. Virgin Islands	Detailed statistics on age, sex, race, Hispanic origin, marital status, and household relationship characteristics	States, counties, places of 1,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 1,000 or more inhabitants in selected States, State parts of American Indian areas, Alaska Native areas, and summary geographic areas such as urban and rural

Figure 2. 1990 Census Printed Reports—Con.

Series	Title	Report(s) issued for	Description	Geographic areas
<b>1990 CENSUS OF POPULATION (1990 CP)—Con.</b>				
<b>100-Percent Data—Con.</b>				
1990 CP-1-1A	<b>General Population Characteristics for American Indian and Alaska Native Areas</b>	U.S.	Detailed statistics on age, sex, race, Hispanic origin, marital status, and household relationship characteristics	American Indian and Alaska Native areas; i.e., American Indian reservations, off-reservation trust lands, tribal jurisdiction statistical areas (Oklahoma), tribal designated statistical areas, Alaska Native village statistical areas, and Alaska Native Regional Corporations
1990 CP-1-1B	<b>General Population Characteristics for Metropolitan Areas</b>	U.S.	Detailed statistics on age, sex, race, Hispanic origin, marital status, and household relationship characteristics	Individual MA's. For MA's split by State boundaries, summaries are provided both for the parts and for the whole MA
1990 CP-1-1C	<b>General Population Characteristics for Urbanized Areas</b>	U.S.	Detailed statistics on age, sex, race, Hispanic origin, marital status, and household relationship characteristics	Individual UA's. For UA's split by State boundaries, summaries are provided both for the parts and for the whole UA
<b>Sample Data</b>				
1990 CP-2	<b>Social and Economic Characteristics</b>	U.S., States, DC, Puerto Rico, and U.S. Virgin Islands	Statistics generally on sample population subjects	States (including summaries such as urban and rural), counties, places of 2,500 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 2,500 or more inhabitants in selected States, Alaska Native areas, and the State portion of American Indian areas
1990 CP-2-1A	<b>Social and Economic Characteristics for American Indian and Alaska Native Areas</b>	U.S.	Statistics generally on sample population subjects	American Indian and Alaska Native areas, as for CP-1-1A
1990 CP-2-1B	<b>Social and Economic Characteristics for Metropolitan Areas</b>	U.S.	Statistics generally on sample population subjects	Individual MA's, as for CP-1-1B
1990 CP-2-1C	<b>Social and Economic Characteristics for Urbanized Areas</b>	U.S.	Statistics generally on sample population subjects	Individual UA's, as for CP-1-1C
1990 CP-3	<b>Population Subject Reports</b>	Selected subjects	Approximately 30 reports on population census subjects such as migration, education, income, the older population, and racial and ethnic groups	Generally limited to the U.S., regions, and divisions; for some reports, other highly populated areas such as States, MA's, counties, and large places



Figure 2. 1990 Census Printed Reports—Con.

Series	Title	Report(s) issued for	Description	Geographic areas
<b>1990 CENSUS OF HOUSING (1990 CH)</b>				
<b>100-Percent Data</b>				
1990 CH-1	<b>General Housing Characteristics</b>	U.S., States, DC, Puerto Rico, and U.S. Virgin Islands	Detailed statistics on units in structure, value and rent, number of rooms, tenure, and vacancy characteristics	States, counties, places of 1,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 1,000 or more inhabitants in selected States, State parts of American Indian areas, Alaska Native areas, and summary geographic areas such as urban and rural
1990 CH-1-1A	<b>General Housing Characteristics for American Indian and Alaska Native Areas</b>	U.S.	Detailed statistics on units in structure, value and rent, number of rooms, tenure, and vacancy characteristics	American Indian and Alaska Native areas; i.e., American Indian reservations, trust lands, tribal jurisdiction statistical areas (Oklahoma), tribal designated statistical areas, Alaska Native village statistical areas, and Alaska Native Regional Corporations
1990 CH-1-1B	<b>General Housing Characteristics for Metropolitan Areas</b>	U.S.	Detailed statistics on units in structure, value and rent, number of rooms, tenure, and vacancy characteristics	Individual MA's. For MA's split by State boundaries, summaries are provided both for the parts and for the whole MA
1990 CH-1-1C	<b>General Housing Characteristics for Urbanized Areas</b>	U.S.	Detailed statistics on units in structure, value and rent, number of rooms, tenure, and vacancy characteristics	Individual UA's. For UA's split by State boundaries, summaries are provided both for the parts and for the whole UA
<b>Sample Data</b>				
1990 CH-2	<b>Detailed Housing Characteristics</b>	U.S., States, DC, Puerto Rico, and U.S. Virgin Islands	Statistics generally on sample housing subjects	States (including summaries such as urban and rural), counties, places of 2,500 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 2,500 or more inhabitants in selected States, Alaska Native areas, and State parts of American Indian areas
1990 CH-2-1A	<b>Detailed Housing Characteristics for American Indian and Alaska Native Areas</b>	U.S.	Statistics generally on sample housing subjects	American Indian and Alaska Native areas, as in 1990 CH-1-1A
1990 CH-2-1B	<b>Detailed Housing Characteristics for Metropolitan Areas</b>	U.S.	Statistics generally on sample housing subjects	Individual MA's, as in 1990 CH-1-1B
1990 CH-2-1C	<b>Detailed Housing Characteristics for Urbanized Areas</b>	U.S.	Statistics generally on sample housing subjects	Individual UA's, as in 1990 CH-1-1C
1990 CH-3	<b>Housing Subject Reports</b>	Selected subjects	Approximately 10 reports on housing census subjects such as structural characteristics and space utilization	Generally limited to U.S., regions, and divisions; for some reports, other highly populated areas such as States, MA's, counties, and large places

Figure 3. 1990 Census Summary Tape Files

**Summary Tape File  
(STF 1A, 1B, etc.)  
and data type  
(100 percent or  
sample)<sup>1</sup>**

		<b>Geographic areas</b>	<b>Description</b>
STF 1 (100 percent)	A <sup>2 3</sup>	States, counties, county subdivisions, places, census tracts/ block numbering areas (BNA's), block groups (BG's). Also Alaska Native areas and State parts of American Indian areas	Over 1,000 cells/ items of 100-percent population and housing counts and characteristics for each geographic area
	B <sup>2 3</sup>	States, counties, county subdivisions, places, census tracts/ BNA's, BG's, blocks. Also Alaska Native areas and State parts of American Indian areas	
	C <sup>3</sup>	U.S., regions, divisions, States (including summaries such as urban and rural), counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 10,000 or more inhabitants in selected States, metropolitan areas (MA's), urbanized areas (UA's), American Indian and Alaska Native areas	
	D	Congressional districts (CD's) of the 103rd Congress by State; and within each CD: counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 10,000 or more inhabitants in selected States, Alaska Native areas, and American Indian areas	
STF 2 (100 percent)	A	In MA's: counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, and census tracts/ BNA's. In the remainder of each State: counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, and census tracts/ BNA's	Over 2,200 cells/ items of 100-percent population and housing counts and characteristics for each geographic area. Each of the STF 2 files will include a set of tabulations for the total population and separate presentations of tabulations by race and Hispanic origin
	B	States (including summaries such as urban and rural), counties, places of 1,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions, State parts of American Indian areas, and Alaska Native areas	
	C	U.S., regions, divisions, States (including summaries such as urban and rural), counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 10,000 or more inhabitants in selected States, all county subdivisions in New England MA's, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, MA's, UA's	
STF 3 (Sample)	A <sup>2 3</sup>	States, counties, county subdivisions, places, census tracts/ BNA's, BG's. Also Alaska Native areas and State parts of American Indian areas	Over 3,300 cells/ items of sample population and housing characteristics for each geographic area
	B <sup>3</sup>	Five-digit ZIP Codes within each State	
	C <sup>3</sup>	U.S., regions, divisions, States, counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 10,000 or more inhabitants in selected States, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, MA's, UA's	
	D	CD's of the 103rd Congress by State; and within each CD: counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 10,000 or more inhabitants in selected States	

Figure 3. 1990 Census Summary Tape Files—Con.

**Summary Tape File  
(STF 1A, 1B, etc.)  
and data type  
(100 percent or  
sample)<sup>1</sup>**

	<b>Geographic areas</b>	<b>Description</b>
STF 4 (Sample)	A In MA's: counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, and census tracts/ BNA's. In the remainder of each State: counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, and census tracts/ BNA's	
	B State (including summaries such as urban and rural), counties, places of 2,500 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 2,500 or more inhabitants in selected States, all county subdivisions in New England MA's, State parts of American Indian areas, and Alaska Native areas	Over 8,500 cells/ items of sample population and housing characteristics for each geographic area. Each of the STF 4 files will include a set of tabulations for the total population and separate presentations of tabulations by race and Hispanic origin.
	C U.S., regions, divisions, States (including urban and rural and metropolitan and nonmetropolitan components), counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 10,000 or more inhabitants in selected States, all county subdivisions in New England MA's, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, MA's, UA's	

<sup>1</sup>Similar STF's will be prepared for Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands.

<sup>2</sup>Also available on microfiche. STF 1B microfiche provides only part of the data for blocks and other areas in the tape file.

<sup>3</sup>Also available on laser disc (CD-ROM). STF 1B CD-ROM presents the same file extract as STF 1B microfiche.

Figure 4. **Other 1990 Census Data Products**

<b>Title</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Geographic areas</b>
Subject Summary Tape Files	About 20 computer tape files used to produce the subject reports (1990 CP-3 and 1990 CH-3 series). On the average, a file is the source of two subject reports	U.S., regions, divisions, States, metropolitan areas (MA's), and large counties and places
Public Law 94-171 Data File (redistricting data)	Counts by total, race, and Hispanic origin for the total population and population 18 years old and over, and counts of housing units. Available on tape, CD-ROM, and paper listings	States, counties, county subdivisions, places, census tracts/ block numbering areas (BNA's), block groups (BG's), and blocks; voting districts where States have identified them for the Census Bureau; and American Indian and Alaska Native areas
Census/Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Special File	Sample tabulations showing detailed occupations and educational attainment data by age; cross tabulated by sex, Hispanic origin, and race	Counties, MA's, places of 50,000 or more inhabitants
County-to-County Migration File	Summary statistics for all intra-state county-to-county migration streams and significant inter-state county-to-county migration streams. Each record will include codes for the geographic area of destination, and selected characteristics of the persons who made up the migration stream	States, counties
Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) Files	Machine-readable files containing a sample of individual long-form census records showing most population and housing characteristics but with identifying information removed	
5 Percent—PUMS Areas		County groups, counties, county subdivisions, and places with 100,000 or more inhabitants
1 Percent—Metropolitan Areas (1990)		MA's and other large areas with 100,000 or more inhabitants
User-Defined Areas Tabulations	A set of standard tabulations provided on printouts, tapes, or other products with maps and narrative (if requested)	User-defined areas created by aggregating census blocks
Special Tabulations	User-defined tabulations for specified geographic areas provided on printouts, tapes, or other products	User-defined areas or standard areas

# APPENDIX G. Maps

## CONTENTS

### Census Tract/Block Numbering Area

Outline Map Sample .....	G-4
County Block Map Sample .....	G-3
County Subdivision Map Sample .....	G-5
Introduction .....	G-1
Legend .....	G-2
Map Description .....	G-1
Terminology .....	G-1

## INTRODUCTION

There are three map series that relate to the geographic entities for which the Census Bureau provides statistics in the STF 1B Extract on CD-ROM. Copies of these maps will be reproduced on electrostatic plotters in response to orders received by Customer Services, Data User Services Division, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233 (301) 763-4100.

## MAP DESCRIPTIONS

**County Block Maps**—These maps depict each county on one or more map sheets at various scales, depending on the county's areal size and the density of the block pattern. (Most counties include multiple map sheets, including inset maps for densely settled areas.) The maps display block numbers and feature identifiers as well as the boundaries, names, and codes for the legal and statistical entities in the county. Each county includes an index map sheet that shows the locations of the map sheets comprising the county set.

### Census Tract/Block Numbering Area Outline Maps

—These county-based maps depict the boundaries and codes of census tracts or block numbering areas, the features and feature names underlying the boundaries, and the boundaries and names of counties, county subdivisions, places, and American Indian/Alaska Native areas. Map scales vary to minimize the number of sheets. The maps may include one or more insets for densely settled areas. (The Census Bureau also intends to produce printed versions of these maps, for sale by the Government Printing Office (GPO), starting in 1992.)

**County Subdivision Outline Map**—This State-based map depicts the boundaries and names of all counties and statistically equivalent areas, county subdivisions, and places. (The Census Bureau also will publish sectionalized versions of this map in most 1990 census reports.)

## TERMINOLOGY

Refer to appendix A for an explanation of the types of areas. Two terms used in the legend require explanation:

**Asterisk(\*)**—A symbol following a block number to indicate the block number is repeated elsewhere in the block or is shown partially on an adjacent map sheet or on an inset map.

**Fishhook(↔)**—A map symbol drawn across a physical feature (creek, brook, etc.) or boundary on census maps to show that the areas on both sides of the feature or boundary belong to the same census block.

# Legend

## LEGEND

<u>SYMBOL DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>SYMBOL</u>	<u>NAME STYLE</u>	<u>FIPS CODE</u>	<u>CENSUS CODE</u>
International	*****	CANADA		
American Indian Reservation	XXXXXXXXXX	CAYPO RSVN	10522	(0450)
Trust Land	XXXXXXXXXX		10522	(045CT)
Alaska Native Regional Corporation	♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦	ALEUT ANRC		(14)
Alaska Native Village Statistical Area, Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area, or Tribal Designated Statistical Area	♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦	KAW TJSA	38870	(5340)
State <sup>1</sup>	//////////	NEW YORK	(36)	
County <sup>1</sup>	□□□□□□□□	ERIE COUNTY	(029)	
Minor Civil Division <sup>2</sup>	●●●●●●●●	YORK TWP	83908	(070)
Census County Division	●●●●●●●●	KULA DIV	91999	(060)
Incorporated Place	○●●●●●●●	Rome City	63418	(3120)
Census Designated Place	○●●●●●●●	Zena	84187	(4100)
Corporate Corridor	○○○○○○○○	1560		
Census Tract or Block Numbering Area	5702.01			

Block Number (With Asterisk)<sup>3</sup>

Fishhook<sup>4</sup>

Crew-of-Vessel

Note: An international boundary also depicts a state boundary and a county boundary; a state boundary also depicts a county boundary. The symbols for all other coincident boundaries are shown alternately, as shown in the example:  
 e.g.: ♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦

<u>FEATURE</u>	<u>SYMBOL</u>	<u>NAME STYLE</u>
Interstate Highway and Limited Access Road <sup>5</sup>	=====	Interstate 635
Other Highway <sup>5</sup>	=====	Rte 101
City Street, Other Connecting Road, or Dirt Road <sup>5</sup>	=====	Marsh Ln
Jeep Trail, Walkway, or Stairway	-----	Lebelle Walk
Railroad	+++++	
Ferry Crossing	----- FERRY	
Pipeline or Power Transmission Line	-----	
Ridge, Fence, Canyon, or Other Physical Feature	-----	RIDGE
Nonvisible Boundary or Other Feature Not Elsewhere Classified	-----	PROPERTY LINE
Perennial Stream, or Shoreline of Perennial Water Body	~~~~~	Twining Creek
Intermittent Stream, or Shoreline of Intermittent Water Body	~~~~~	Piney Creek
Large River, Lake, or Other Water Body	~~~~~	Pleasant Lake
Military Installation	N/A	Fort Belvoir
Park (National, State, or Local)	~~~~~	Yosemite
Mountain Peak	▲	Pikes Peak
Inset Area	A	

<sup>1</sup> State or County; or their equivalent area for statistical purposes.

<sup>2</sup> A five-spoked asterisk following a minor civil division indicates that the minor civil division is coextensive with an incorporated place and has the same name.

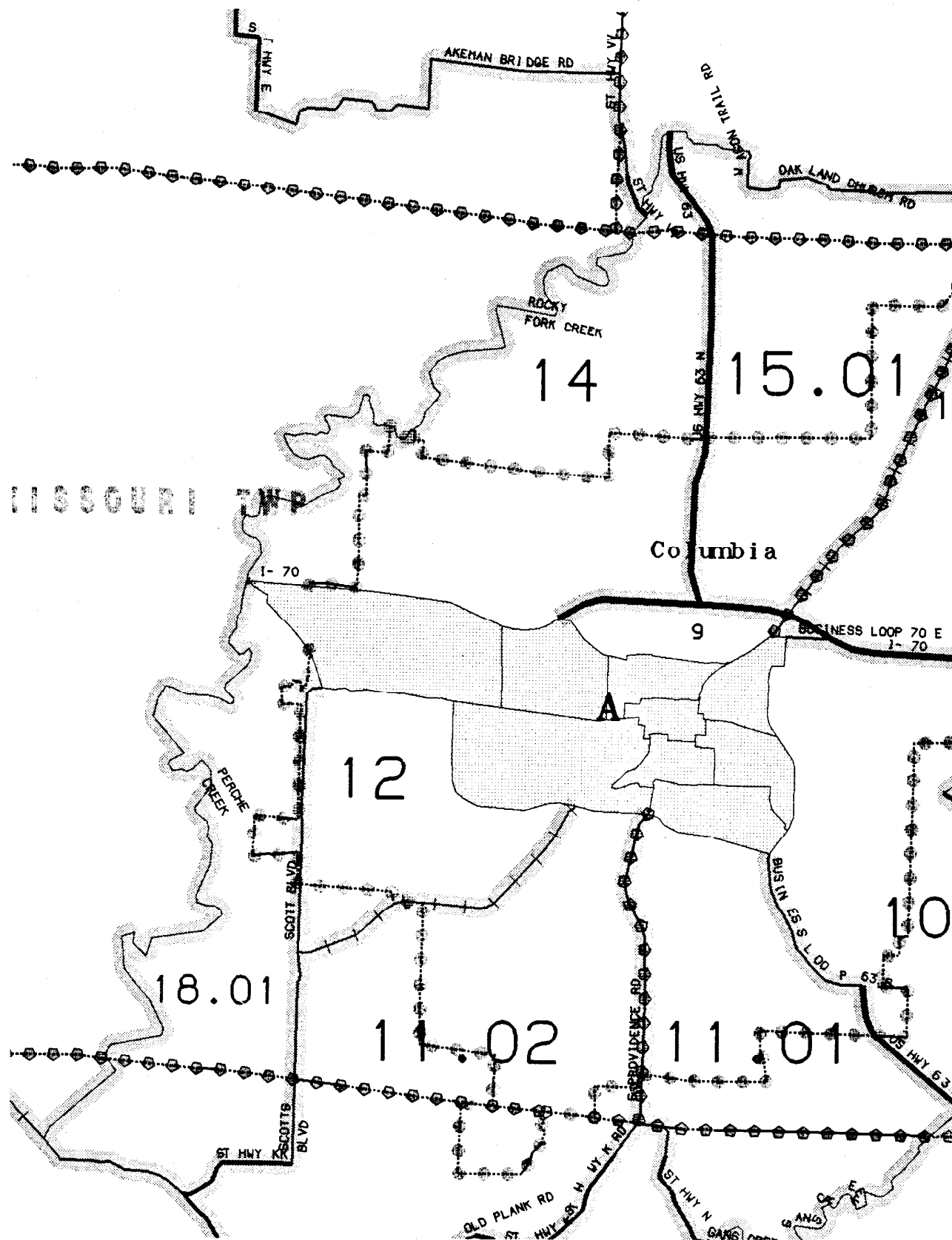
<sup>3</sup> An asterisk following a block number indicates that the block number is repeated elsewhere in the block or is shown partially on an adjacent map sheet.

<sup>4</sup> A fishhook across a map feature or boundary indicates that the areas on both sides of the feature or boundary belong to the same census block.

<sup>5</sup> A % symbol indicates that there was insufficient space to plot a road name. Road names in parentheses indicate that the road has more than one name.

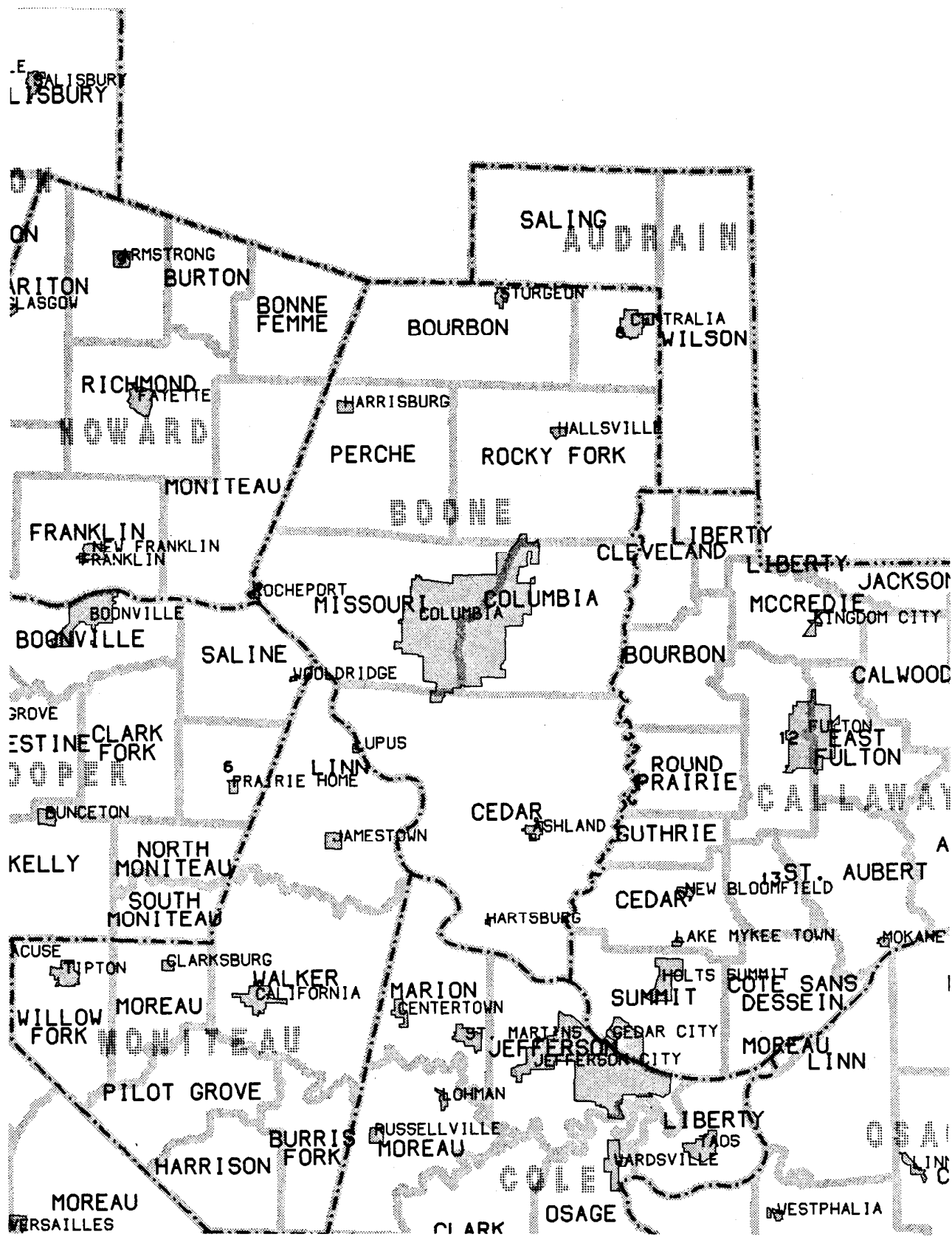
This is a detailed street map of Centralia, Iowa. The map shows a grid of streets and numbered lots. Major streets include Columbia St, Allen St, South St, and Wilkins St. Other streets shown are Clark St, Sneed St, Wilkins St, and many others. Lot numbers are printed within the blocks. The map is labeled 'Centralia, Iowa' in the center. The map is oriented with North at the top.

# Census Tract/Block Numbering Area Outline Map Sample





# County Subdivision Map Sample



## APPENDIX H. Code List

### RACE

This section contains the alphabetical code list for race and American Indian tribes. The list of race groups and American Indian tribes with their associated 3-digit numerical code was used to code the Asian or Pacific Islander, American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut, and the Other race write-in entries. A separate set of 3-digit numerical codes were used to identify FOSDIC circles for the race categories listed in the race item on the questionnaire. These codes and their respective race categories are: White-971, Black or Negro-972, Indian (Amer.)-973, Eskimo-974, Aleut-975, Chinese-976, Filipino-977, Hawaiian-978, Korean-979, Vietnamese-980, Japanese-981, Asian Indian-982, Samoan-983, Guamanian-984, Other Asian or Pacific Islander-985, and Other race-986.

#### 000-599, 973 American Indian

000-001	Ahtna
002	Biorka
003	Reserve American Indian 1
004-005	Bristol Bay
006	Chaneliak
007	Chugach
008	Tanaina
009	Doyon
010	Kodiak
011	Reserve American Indian 2
012	Sealaska
013	Umpqua
014	Alaskan Athabaskan
015	Alaska Native
016	Haida
017	Tlingit
018	Tsimshian
019	Alaska Indian
020	Chehalis
021	Chemakum
022	Klallam
023	Jamestown
024	Lower Elwha
025	Port Gamble Klallam
026	Coquilles
027	Cowlitz
028	Lummi
029	Nooksack
030	Puget Sound Salish
031	Duwamish
032	Kikiallus
033	Lower Skagit
034	Muckleshoot
035	Nisqually
036	Puyallup
037	Samish
038	Sauk-Suiattle
039	Upper Skagit
040	Skykomish
041	Snohomish
042	Snoqualmie
043	Squaxin Island
044	Steilacoom
045	Stillaguamish
046	Suquamish
047	Swinomish

#### 000-599, 973 American Indian—Con.

048	Tulalip
049	Port Madison
050	Quinalt
051	Quileute
052	Hoh
053	Makah
054	Talakamish
055	Chinook
056	Clatsop
057	Kathlamet
058	Columbia River Chinook
059	Upper Chinook
060	Waklakum Chinook
061	Willapa Chinook
062	Alsea
063	Cayuse
064	Celilo
065	Coos
066	Kalapuya
067	Klamath
068	Molala
069	Oregon Athabaskan
070	Siuslaw
071	Takelma
072	Tenino
073	Tillamook
074	Tygh
075	Umatilla
076	Walla-Walla
077	Yahooskin
078	Yakima
079	Skokomish
080	Agua Caliente Cahuilla
081	Augustine
082	Cabazon
083	Cahto
084	Cahuilla
085	Campo
086	Capitan Grande
087	Chemehuevi
088	Chimariko
089	Chumash
090	Costanoan
091	Cupeno
092	Cuyapaipe
093	Diegueno

**000-599, 973 American Indian—Con.**

094	Digger
095	Gabrieleno
096	Hoop
097	Inaja Cosmit
098	Karok
099	Kawalisu
100	La Jolla
101	Lassik
102	La Posta
103	Luiseno
104	Maidu
105	Manzanita
106	Mesa Grande
107	Mountain Maidu
108	Nishinam
109	Konkow
110	Mattole
111	Miwok
112	Coast Miwok
113	Modoc
114	Mono
115	Nomalaki
116	Pala
117	Pechanga
118	Pauma
119	Pit River
120	Pomo
121	Dry Creek
122	Northern Pomo
123	Kashaya
124	Central Pomo
125	Stonyford
126	Eastern Pomo
127	Sulphur Bank
128	Salinan
129	San Manuel
130	San Pascual
131	Santa Rosa Cahuilla
132	Santa Ynez
133	Santa Ysabel
134	Serrano
135	Shasta
136	Soboba
137	Sycuan
138	Tolowa
139	Torres-Martinez
140	Kern River
141	Tule River
142	Twenty-Nine Palms
143	Wailaki
144	Wappo
145	Whilkut
146	Wintu
147	Wiyot
148	Yana
149	Yokuts
150	Tachi
151	Chukchansi
152	Yuki
153	Yurok
154	Reserve American Indian 3
155	Columbia
156	Kalispel
157	Salish

**000-599, 973 American Indian—Con.**

158	Coeur D'Alene
159	Colville
160	Spokane
161	Nez Perce
162	Washo
163	Alpine
164	Carson
165	Dresslerville
166	Stewart
167	Wishram
168	Hoop Extension
169	Trinity
170	Ute
171	Allen Canyon
172	Utah Ute
173	Ute Mountain Ute
174	Shoshone Paiute
175	Paiute
176	Northern Paiute
177	Cedarville
178	Pyramid Lake
179	Fort Bidwell
180	Las Vegas
181	Lovelock
182	Utu Utu Gwaitu Paiute
183	Fort Independence
184	Bridgeport
185	Burns Paiute
186	Yerington Paiute
187	Walker River
188	Southern Paiute
189	Kaibab
190	Moapa
191	Owens Valley
192	Summit Lake
193	Aroostook
194	Reserve American Indian 5
195	Shoshone
196	Battle Mountain
197	Duck Water
198	Elko
199	Ely
200	Goshute
201	Panamint
202	Ruby Valley
203	South Fork Shoshone
204	Washakie
205	Yomba
206	Te-Moak Western Shoshone
207	Bannock
208	Kootenai
209-210	Havasupai
211	Hualapai
212	Yavapai
213	Maricopa
214	Quechan
215	Cocopah
216	Mohave
217	Pima
218	Tohono O'Odham
219	Gila Bend
220	Ak-Chin
221	San Xavier
222	Sells

**000-599, 973 American Indian—Con.**

223	Yaqui
224	Pascua Yaqui
225	Barrio Libre
226	Mississippi Choctaw
227	Reserve American Indian 6
228	Jena Choctaw
229	Pueblo
230	Tigua
231	Taos
232	Picuris
233	Sandia
234	Isleta
235	Keres
236	Acoma
237	Cochiti
238	Laguna
239	San Felipe
240	Santa Ana
241	Santo Domingo
242	Zia
243	Tewa
244	Nambe
245	Pojoaque
246	San Ildefonso
247	San Juan Pueblo
248	Santa Clara
249	Tesuque
250	Arizona Tewa
251	Jemez
252	Hopi
253	Zuni
254	San Juan de
255	Apache
256	Oklahoma Apache
257	Jicarilla Apache
258	Lipan Apache
259	Mescalero Apache
260	Chiricahua
261	Fort Sill Apache
262	San Carlos Apache
263	Payson Apache
264	White Mountain Apache
265	Reserve American Indian 7
266	Reserve American Indian 8
267	Reserve American Indian 9
268	Reserve American Indian 10
269	Reserve American Indian 11
270	Reserve American Indian 12
271	Reserve American Indian 13
272	Reserve American Indian 14
273	Reserve American Indian 15
274	Reserve American Indian 16
275	Navajo
276	Kiowa
277	Tonkawa
278	Oklahoma Caddo
279	Arikara
280	Oklahoma Pawnee
281	Wichita
282	Sioux
283	Cheyenne River Sioux
284	Crow Creek Sioux
285	Devils Lake Sioux
286	Flandreau Santee

**000-599, 973 American Indian—Con.**

287	Fort Peck
288	Standing Rock Sioux
289	Lake Traverse Sioux
290	Lower Sioux
291	Pine Ridge Sioux
292	Pipestone Sioux
293	Prairie Island Sioux
294	Prior Lake
295	Rosebud Sioux
296	Upper Sioux
297	Sisseton-Wahpeton Sioux
298	Teton Sioux
299	Brule Sioux
300	Lower Brule Sioux
301	Sans Arc Sioux
302	Two Kettle Sioux
303	Blackfoot Sioux
304	Oglala Sioux
305	Miniconjou
306	Yanktonai Sioux
307	Yankton Sioux
308	Santee Sioux
309	Sisseton Sioux
310	Mdewakanton Sioux
311	Wahpekute Sioux
312	Wahpeton Sioux
313	Assiniboine
314	Iowa
315	Otoe-Missouria
316	Winnebago
317	Kaw
318	Omaha
319	Ponca
320	Osage
321	Quapaw
322	Crow
323	Hidatsa
324	Mandan
325	Comanche
326	Dakota Sioux
327	Wazhazha Sioux
328	Nebraska Winnebago
329	Wisconsin Winnebago
330	Chippewa
331	Bay Mills Chippewa
332	Sault Ste. Marie Chippewa
333	Saginaw Chippewa
334	Keweenaw
335	Lac Vieux Desert Chippewa
336	Ontonagon
337	Leelanau
338	Minnesota Chippewa
339	Boise Forte
340	Grand Portage
341	Fond Du Lac
342	Leech Lake
343	Mille Lac
344	White Earth
345	Red Lake Chippewa
346	Lake Superior
347	Bad River
348	Lac Courte Oreilles
349	Lac Du Flambeau
350	Red Cliff Chippewa

**000-599, 973 American Indian—Con.**

351	St. Croix Chippewa
352	Sokoagon Chippewa
353	Turtle Mountain
354	Rocky Boy's Cree
355	Burt Lake Chippewa
356	Burt Lake Band
357	Reserve American Indian 19
358	Reserve American Indian 20
359	Burt Lake Ottawa
360	Blackfoot
361	Cheyenne
362	Northern Cheyenne
363	Southern Cheyenne
364	Arapaho
365	Atsina
366	Menominee
367	Potawatomi
368	Citizen Band Potawatomi
369	Forest County
370	Hannahville
371	Huron Potawatomi
372	Pogagon Potawatomi
373	Prairie Band
374	Wisconsin Potawatomi
375	Ottawa
376	Miami
377	Sac and Fox
378	Peoria
379	Sac and Fox-Mesquakie
380	Kickapoo
381	Shawnee
382	Algonquian
383	Micmac
384	Mailseet
385	Passamaquoddy
386	Pleasant Point Passamaquoddy
387	Indian Township
388	Penobscot
389	Abenaki
390	Wampanoag
391	Nipmuc
392	Narragansett
393	Pequot
394	Mohegan
395	Paugussett
396	Schaghticoke
397	Brotherton
398	Shinnecock
399	Stockbridge
400	Munsee
401	Delaware
402	Sand Hill
403	Absentee Shawnee
404	Clifton Choctaw
405	Iroquois
406	Seneca
407	Seneca Nation
408	Tonawanda Seneca
409	Seneca-Cayuga
410	Cayuga
411	Onondaga
412	Oneida
413	Mohawk
414	Tuscarora

**000-599, 973 American Indian—Con.**

415	Wyandotte
416	Cherokee
417	Eastern Cherokee
418	Western Cherokee
419	Etowah Cherokee
420	United Keetoowah Band
421	Tuscola
422	Northern Cherokee
423	Eastern Muskogee
424	Agua Caliente
425	Creek
426	Thlopthlocco
427	Yuchi
428	Hitchiti
429	Eastern Creek
430	Principal Creek Indian Nation
431	Poarch Band
432	Lower Muskogee
433	Alabama Coushatta
434	Choctaw
435	Houma
436	Chickasaw
437	Miccosukee
438	Seminole
439	Oklahoma Seminole
440	Florida Seminole
441	Big Cypress
442	Brighton
443	Hollywood Seminole
444	Natchez
445	Matinecock
446	Montauk
447	Poospatuck
448	Setauket
449	Tuckabachee
450	Nanticoke
451	Piscataway
452	Nansemond
453	Chickahominy
454	Pamunkey
455	Mattaponi
456	Rappahannock
457	Attacapa
458	Biloxi
459	Catawba
460	Chitimacha
461	Coharie
462	Croatan
463	Haliwa
464	Lumbee
465	Moor
466	Powhatan
467	Tunica
468	Wesort
469	Southeastern Indians
470	Cajun
471	Coushatta
472	Reserve American Indian 23
473	Reserve American Indian 24
474	Reserve American Indian 25
475	Reserve American Indian 26
476	Colorado River
477	Duck Valley
478	Fallon

**000-599, 973 American Indian—Con.**

479	Fort Belknap
480	Fort Berthold
481	Fort Hall
482	Fort McDermitt
483	Fort McDowell
484	Cow Creek Umpqua
485	Gila River
486	Grand Ronde
487	Los Coyotes
488	Mission Indians
489	Morongo
490	Reno-Sparks
491	Round Valley
492	Shoalwater
493	Siletz
494	Skull Valley
495	Susanville
496	Table Bluff
497	Wascopum
498	Wind River
499	Winnemucca
500	Yavapai Apache
501	Reserve American Indian 27
502	Gros Ventres
503	Scott Valley
504	Warm Springs
505	Santa Rosa
506	San Juan
507	Red Wood
508	Salish and Kootenai
509	Georgetown
510	Clear Lake
511	Yakima Cowlitz
512	Scotts Valley
513	Cheyenne-Arapaho
514	Northern Arapaho
515	Southern Arapaho
516	Mashpee Wampanoag
517	Gay Head Wampanoag
518	Timbi-Sha Shoshone
519	Juaneno
520	Oklahoma Choctaw
521	Oklahoma Modoc
522	Oklahoma Kiowa
523	Oklahoma Comanche
524	Oklahoma Iowa
525	Canadian Indian
526	Oklahoma Ponca
527	Oklahoma Ottawa
528	Oklahoma Miami
529	Oklahoma Peoria
530	Oklahoma Sac and Fox
531	Oklahoma Kickapoo
532	Oklahoma Delaware
533	Caddo
534	Pawnee
535	Michigan Ottawa
536	Indiana Miami
537	Missouri Sac and Fox
538	Eastern Shawnee
539	Cherokee Shawnee
540	Kialegee
541	Alabama Quassarte
542	Malheur Paiute

**000-599, 973 American Indian—Con.**

543	Wenatchee
544	Little Shell Chippewa
545	Illinois
546	Rampough Mountain
547	Lenni-Lenape
548	Amerind White
549	Amerind Black
550	Mexican American Indian
551	Central American Indian
552	South American Indian
553	French American Indian
554	Spanish American Indian
555	Cherokees of Southeast Alabama
556	Cherokees of Northeast Alabama
557	Echota Cherokee
558	MaChis Lower Creek Indian
559	MOWA Band of Choctaw
560	Star Clan of Muskogee Creeks
561	Eastern Delaware
562	Cherokee Alabama
563	Reserve American Indian 36
564	Reserve American Indian 37
565	Mexican Indian Cherokee
566	Eastern Chickahominy
567	Western Chickahominy
568	Waccamaw-Siouan
569	Nausu Waiwash
570	Pocomoke Acohonock
571	Susquehanock
572	Wicomico
573	Piro
574	Illinois Miami
575	Tunica Biloxi
576-597	American Indian
598	Tribal response, not elsewhere classified
599	Reserve American Indian 38
973	American Indian (FOSDIC circle)

**600-699, 976-985 Asian or Pacific Islander**
**600-652, 976, 977, 979-982, 985 Asian**

600	Asian Indian
601	Bangladeshi
602	Bhutanese
603	Burmese
604	Cambodian (Kampuchean)
605	Chinese
606	Taiwanese
607	Formosan
608	Filipino
609	Hmong
610	Indonesian
611	Japanese
612	Korean
613	Laotian
614	Malayan
615	Okinawan
616	Pakistani
617	Sri Lankan
618	Thai
619	Vietnamese
620	Amerasian
621	Asian

**600-652, 976, 977, 979-982, 985 Asian—Con.**

622	Asiatic
623	Eurasian
624	Mongolian
625	Oriental
626	Whello
627	Yellow
628	Borneo
629	Celebesian
630	Ceram
631	Indo-Chinese
632	Iwo Jima
633	Javanese
634	Maldivian
635	Nepali
636	Sikkim
637	Singaporean
638	Sumatran
639	Madagascar
640	Reserve Asian 2
641	Reserve Asian 3
642	Reserve Asian 4
643	Reserve Asian 5
644	Reserve Asian 6
645	Reserve Asian 7
646	Reserve Asian 8
647	Reserve Asian 9
648	Reserve Asian 10
649	Reserve Asian 11
650	Reserve Asian 12
651	Reserve Asian 13
652	Reserve Asian 14
976	Chinese (FOSDIC circle)
977	Filipino (FOSDIC circle)
979	Korean (FOSDIC circle)
980	Vietnamese (FOSDIC circle)
981	Japanese (FOSDIC circle)
982	Asian Indian (FOSDIC circle)
985	Other Asian or Pacific Islander (FOSDIC circle)

**653-699, 978, 983, 984 Pacific Islander****653-659, 978, 983 Polynesian**

653	Hawaiian
654	Part Hawaiian
655	Samoa
656	Tahitian
657	Tongan
658	Polynesian
659	Tokelauan
978	Hawaiian (FOSDIC circle)
983	Samoa (FOSDIC circle)

**660-675, 984 Micronesian**

660	Guamanian
661	Mariana Islander
662	Marshallese
663	Palauan
664	Bikinian
665	Carolinian
666	Eniwetok
667	Kosraean
668	Kwajalein
669	Micronesian
670	Ponapean (Pohnpeian)

**660-675, 984 Micronesian—Con.**

671	Saipanese
672	Tarawa Islander
673	Tinian
674	Trukese (Chuukese)
675	Yapese
984	Guamanian (FOSDIC circle)

**676-680 Melanesian**

676	Fijian
677	Melanesian
678	Papua New Guinean
679	Solomon Islander
680	New Hebrides

**681-699 Other Pacific Islander**

681	Pacific Islander
682	Reserve Pacific Islander 1
683	Reserve Pacific Islander 2
684	Reserve Pacific Islander 3
685	Reserve Pacific Islander 4
686	Reserve Pacific Islander 5
687	Reserve Pacific Islander 6
688	Reserve Pacific Islander 7
689	Reserve Pacific Islander 8
690	Reserve Pacific Islander 9
691	Reserve Pacific Islander 10
692	Reserve Pacific Islander 11
693	Reserve Pacific Islander 12
694	Reserve Pacific Islander 13
695	Reserve Pacific Islander 14
696	Asian or Pacific Islander
697	Reserve Asian or Pacific Islander 1
698	Reserve Asian or Pacific Islander 2
699	Reserve Asian or Pacific Islander 3

**700-799, 986, 987-999 Other Race****700-748 Hispanic Origin**

700	Argentinian
701	Bolivian
702	Boricua
703	Californio
704	Central American
705	Chicano
706	Chilean
707	Colombian
708	Costa Rican
709	Cuban
710	Dominican
711	Ecuadorian (Ecuadorian)
712	Salvadoran
713-714	Galapagos
715	Guajiro
716	Guatemalan
717	Hispanic
718	Honduran
719	La Raza
720	Latin American
721	Mestizo
722	Mexican
723	Nicaraguan
724	Panamanian
725	Paraguayo
726	Peruvian

**700-748 Hispanic Origin—Con.**

727	Puerto Rican
728	Morena
729	South American
730	Spanish
731	Spanish-American
732	Spanish-Mexican
733	Sudamericano
734	Uruguayan
735	Venezuelan
736	Reserve Hispanic 2
737	Reserve Hispanic 3
738	Reserve Hispanic 4
739	Reserve Hispanic 5
740	Reserve Hispanic 6
741	Reserve Hispanic 7
742	Reserve Hispanic 8
743	Reserve Hispanic 9
744	Reserve Hispanic 10
745	Reserve Hispanic 11
746	Reserve Hispanic 12
747	Reserve Hispanic 13
748	Reserve Hispanic 14

**749-799, 986, 987-999 Not of Hispanic Origin**

749-750	Brava
751	Brazil
752	Brown
753	Bushwacker
754	Cajun
755	Cape Verdean
756	Chocolate
757	Coe Clan
758	Coffee
759	Cosmopolitan
760	Issues
761	Jackson White
762	Lapp
763	Melungeon
764	Mixed
765	Ramp
766	Tunica
767	Wesort
768	Mulatto
769	Moor
770	Biracial/Interracial
771	Creole
772	Indian
773	Turk
774	Half-Breed
775	Rainbow
776	Octoroon
777	Quadroon
778	Reserve Non-Hispanic 3
779	Reserve Non-Hispanic 4
780	Reserve Non-Hispanic 5
781	Reserve Non-Hispanic 6
782	Reserve Non-Hispanic 7
783	Reserve Non-Hispanic 8
784	Reserve Non-Hispanic 9
785	Reserve Non-Hispanic 10
786	Reserve Non-Hispanic 11
787	Reserve Non-Hispanic 12
788	Reserve Non-Hispanic 13
789	Reserve Non-Hispanic 14

**749-799, 986, 987-999 Not of Hispanic Origin—Con.**

790	Reserve Non-Hispanic 15
791	Reserve Non-Hispanic 16
792	Reserve Non-Hispanic 17
793	Reserve Non-Hispanic 18
794	Reserve Non-Hispanic 19
795	Reserve Non-Hispanic 20
796	Reserve Non-Hispanic 21
797	Reserve Non-Hispanic 22
798	Trinidad
799	Other race, not elsewhere classified
986	Other race (FOSDIC circle)
987-999	Reserve Other race

**800-869, 971 White**

800	White
801	Arab
802	English
803	French
804	German
805	Irish
806	Italian
807	Near Easterner
808	Polish
809	Scottish
810	White and Black
811	White Amerind
812	White Chinese
813	White Formosan/Taiwanese
814	White Filipino
815	White Hawaiian
816	White Korean
817	White Vietnamese
818	White Japanese
819	White Asian Indian
820	White Samoan
821	White Guamanian
822	White Bangladeshi
823	White Burmese
824	White Cambodian (Kampuchean)
825	White Hmong
826	White Indonesian
827	White Laotian
828	White Malayan
829	White Okinawan
830	White Pakistani
831	White Sri Lankan
832	White Thai
833	White Fijian
834	White Palauan
835	White Tahitian
836	White Tongan
837	White Other Asian or Pacific Islander
838	White Eskimo
839	White Aleut
840	Reserve White 3
841	Reserve White 4
842	Reserve White 5
843	Reserve White 6
844	Reserve White 7
845	Reserve White 8
846	Reserve White 9
847	Reserve White 10
848	Reserve White 11
849	Reserve White 12



**800-869, 971 White—Con.**

850	Reserve White 13
851	Reserve White 14
852	Reserve White 15
853	Reserve White 16
854	Reserve White 17
855	Reserve White 18
856	Reserve White 19
857	Reserve White 20
858	Reserve White 21
859	Reserve White 22
860	Reserve White 23
861	Reserve White 24
862	Reserve White 25
863	Reserve White 26
864	Reserve White 27
865	Reserve White 28
866	Reserve White 29
867	Reserve White 30
868	Reserve White 31
869	White Cherokee
971	White (FOSDIC circle)

**870-934, 972 Black or Negro**

870	Black
871	African
872	African American
873	Afro-American
874	Nigritian
875	Black and White
876	Black Amerind
877	Black Chinese
878	Black Formosan/Taiwanese
879	Black Filipino
880	Black Hawaiian
881	Black Korean
882	Black Vietnamese
883	Black Japanese
884	Black Asian Indian
885	Black Samoan
886	Black Guamanian
887	Black Bangladeshi
888	Black Burmese
889	Black Cambodian (Kampuchean)
890	Black Hmong
891	Black Indonesian
892	Black Laotian
893	Black Malayan
894	Black Okinawan
895	Black Pakistani
896	Black Sri Lankan
897	Black Thai
898	Black Fijian
899	Black Palauan
900	Black Tahitian
901	Black Tongan
902	Black Other Asian or Pacific Islander
903	Black Eskimo
904	Black Aleut
905	Reserve Black 3
906	Reserve Black 4
907	Reserve Black 5
908	Reserve Black 6
909	Reserve Black 7
910	Reserve Black 8
911	Reserve Black 9

**870-934, 972 Black or Negro—Con.**

912	Reserve Black 10
913	Reserve Black 11
914	Reserve Black 12
915	Reserve Black 13
916	Reserve Black 14
917	Reserve Black 15
918	Reserve Black 16
919	Reserve Black 17
920	Reserve Black 18
921	Reserve Black 19
922	Reserve Black 20
923	Reserve Black 21
924	Reserve Black 22
925	Reserve Black 23
926	Reserve Black 24
927	Reserve Black 25
928	Reserve Black 26
929	Reserve Black 27
930	Reserve Black 28
931	Reserve Black 29
932	Reserve Black 30
933	Reserve Black 31
934	Black Cherokee
972	Black or Negro (FOSDIC circle)

**935-940, 974 Eskimo**

935	Eskimo
936	Reserve Eskimo 1
937	Reserve Eskimo 2
938	Reserve Eskimo 3
939	Reserve Eskimo 4
940	Wales
974	Eskimo (FOSDIC circle)

**941-970, 975 Aleut**

941	Aleut
942	Reserve Aleut 1
943	Reserve Aleut 2
944	Reserve Aleut 3
945	Reserve Aleut 4
946-970	Reserve Aleut 5
975	Aleut (FOSDIC circle)

**971-986 FOSDIC Circle Codes**

971	See White
972	See Black or Negro
973	See American Indian
974	See Eskimo
975	See Aleut
976	See Asian
977	See Asian
978	See Pacific Islander
979	See Asian
980	See Asian
981	See Asian
982	See Asian
983	See Pacific Islander
984	See Pacific Islander
985	See Asian
986	See Other race

**987-999 Reserve Other Race**

# APPENDIX I

## CD-ROM Technical Information<sup>1</sup>

### CONTENTS

Equipment.....	I-1
Software.....	I-1
Converting to ASCII Files.....	I-2
Directory and Index Information.....	I-2
Technical Documentation.....	I-3

### EQUIPMENT

The two basic pieces of equipment needed to use CD-ROM's are a microcomputer and a CD-ROM drive. A printer is very useful but not essential. Your microcomputer should be equipped with at least 640K random access memory (RAM). While a hard disk is not required on your microcomputer, it is very useful.

### SOFTWARE

Software is needed for accessing the CD-ROM as well as for accessing the data.

MS-DOS 3.1 or higher is needed as your operating system if you have a CD-ROM reader. You will also need DOS file manager software such as Microsoft's CD-ROM Extensions. CD-ROM extensions is a collection of programs that enables the microcomputer to communicate with the attached CD-ROM drives. You must have version 2.0 or higher of the Microsoft Extensions.

If you already have a CD-ROM drive, you may not know whether it is equipped with file manager software like the CD-ROM extensions. To find out, try signing on to your CD-ROM drive just as though it is a magnetic disk drive, and perform simple file management tasks, like listing the directory. (For example, from the DOS prompt, type the command DIR and the letter used to designate the CD-ROM drive followed by a colon [e.g., C>DIR L:] and press enter.) If you get an error message, it may mean that you need to obtain and install CD-ROM extensions.

### CD-ROM Extensions

Although all versions of CD-ROM extensions work basically the same way, installation procedures may

vary slightly from one supplier to another. Many versions contain a program that will automatically install the software for you, after you have answered a few questions about the type of equipment that you plan to use. *Be sure to follow the instructions for installing CD-ROM Extensions that are provided with the software.*

The first step, if you are installing extensions without the aid of an automatic set-up program, is usually installing the device driver program and MSCDEX.EXE on your bootable disk. For computers containing a hard drive, this usually means drive C. The name of the device driver program varies from one version of extensions to another; one common practice of software developers is to name it after the brand of CD-ROM drive that it supports, e.g., HITACHI.SYS. The device driver program and MSCDEX are frequently set up in separate subdirectories; however, this practice is not universal.

The next step is to add a line to the CONFIG.SYS file to identify the device driver program. This line typically looks something like this:

```
DEVICE=\path\driver name/D:\driver alias/N: #
```

For example: device=\dev\hitachi.sys/D:MSCD001/n:1

The driver name (e.g., hitachi.sys) and the driver alias should be provided by the set-up program or in the instructions that accompany the floppy disk containing the extensions software. The symbol # at the end of the line should be replaced with the number of CD-ROM drives (up to 4) that will be hooked up to the microcomputer.

The third step is to add a line to the AUTOEXEC.BAT file for running MSCDEX.EXE and assigning a letter to your CD-ROM drive. Depending on your system configuration you may opt to set up one or more batch files to accomplish the same purpose. If you add a line to the AUTOEXEC.BAT file, it will probably look something like this:

```
\path\MSCDEX.EXE/D:driver alias/M:8/L:L
```

For example: \BIN\mscdex.exe/d:mscd001/m:12/L:L

The driver alias, which is really the name that your system will use to identify the device driver, should be the same one that is named in your CONFIG.SYS file.

<sup>1</sup>Portions of this appendix are adapted from *Administrative Notes*, the Newsletter of the Federal Depository Library Program (May 22, 1989).

The number following M: is the number of memory buffers allocated (usually 8, but sometimes more). The last letter, following the L:, designates the letter assigned to the CD-ROM drive.

Though the final step is simple, it's also easy to overlook. You must reboot the system in order to activate the changes that you've made to your CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT.

Once properly installed, the device behaves much like a read-only floppy diskette drive, and simple MS-DOS commands such as DIR are possible. If the computer reports that the CD-ROM is "not High Sierra," you must first upgrade your Microsoft CD-ROM Extensions software to version 2.0 or later.

## Data Retrieval Software

This CD-ROM contains data retrieval software. This software was developed and tested on a COMPAQ Deskpro 286 with 640K RAM operating under MS-DOS 3.31. The software was compiled with Clipper (Summer '87). There are no special display requirements. Please note that the retrieval software will only run on IBM-compatibles operating under MS-DOS.

To execute, type GO at the DOS prompt and ENTER.

Example: L:\>go

The data on the CD-ROM are in dBase III+™ format. Data in dBase III+ format are recognized by many software packages including dBase IV™, Foxbase™, Clipper™, Supercalc V™, Quattro Pro™, and VP-Planner™.

Users of other types of systems, such as the Apple Macintosh, have access to the files through support for ISO 9660 CD-ROMs.

For direct access to the data files, dBASE III.™ may be used. For example, if you want to display a list of the blocks in three Maryland counties (Montgomery, Prince George's, and Howard), access dBASE and at the dot prompt type:

```
.SET DEFAULT TO L
```

For a list of the county codes:

```
.USE C NAMESMD.DBF
```

```
.LIST (or LIST TO PRINTER if you want a printout)
```

```
.USE STF1BXMD.DBF
```

```
.LIST CNTY, BLK FOR CNTY = '032' .OR.  
CNTY = '033' .OR. CNTY = '027'
```

## CONVERTING TO ASCII FILES

Users without database management software who wish to convert the files to ASCII can follow the code found in the README file on the CD-ROM.

## TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION

The DOCUMENT directory on the CD-ROM contains sections of the Summary Tape File 1B Extract technical documentation in a series of ASCII text files. These are as follows:

ROSTER_P.ASC	Roster Page
ACKNOW.ASC	Acknowledgments
CONTENTS.ASC	Contents
ABST_PL.ASC	Abstract
HOWTOUSE.ASC	How to Use the File
SUB_LOC.ASC	Subject Locator
LIST_TBL.ASC	List of Tables
TBL_OUT.ASC	Table Outlines
SUM_LEV.ASC	Summary Level Sequence Chart
USERNOTE.ASC	User Notes Explanation and Notes
IDEN_FTN.ASC	Identification Section of the Data Dictionary
TBL_MTX.ASC	Table (Matrix) Section of the Data Dictionary
APPEND_A.ASC	Appendix A—Area Classifications
APPEND_B.ASC	Appendix B—Subject Characteristics
APPEND_C.ASC	Appendix C—Accuracy of the Data
APPEND_D.ASC	Appendix D—Procedures
APPEND_E.ASC	Appendix E—Facsimiles of Instructions
APPEND_F.ASC	Appendix F—Data Products and User Assistance
APPEND_G.ASC	Appendix G—Maps (Text only)
APPEND_H.ASC	Appendix H—Code List
APPEND_I.ASC	Appendix I—CD-ROM Technical Information

### Figure 5. Reference Files

**STF1STRU.DBF** This file describes the structure of the first 67 fields of the STF1BXss.DBF. This is in the format of a dBASE III *extended structure* which has been expanded to include brief field descriptions.

Structure for database: stf1stru.dbf  
Number of data records: 67

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec
1	FIELD_NAME	Character	10	
2	FIELD_TYPE	Character	1	
3	FIELD_LEN	Numeric	3	
4	FIELD_DEC	Numeric	3	
5	FIELD_TEXT	Character	60	
** Total **			78	

**TABLES.DBF** This file describes the numeric data tables.

Structure for database: tables.dbf

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec
1	TABLE	Character	6	
2	FIELD	Character	10	
3	TEXT	Character	68	
4	SEGMENT	Character	6	
** Total **			91	

**CNAMESSs.DBF** This file contains a list of county names and FIPS county codes for State ss.

Structure for database

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec
1	SUMLEV	Character	3	
2	CNTY	Character	3	
3	ANPSADPI	Character	66	
** Total **			91	

**\DOCUMENT** Directory of technical documentation files in ASCII text format.

### Figure 6. Index Files

**CNAMESSs.NDX** This is a dBASE III index file for CNAMESSs.DBF. The key field is ANPSADPI.

**STF1BMss.NDX** This is a dBASE III index file for STF1BXss.DBF. The key fields are SUMLEV + CNTY + COUSUBFP + PLACEFP + TRACTBNA + BLCKGR.

**STF1BPss.NDX** This is a dBASE III index file for STF1BXss.DBF. The key fields are SUMLEV + PLACEFP.

**STF1BTss.NDX** This is a dBASE III index file for STF1BXss.DBF. The key fields are SUMLEV + CNTY + TRACTBNA + BLCKGR.

**STF1BLss.NDX** This is a dBASE III index file for STF1BXss.DBF. The key fields are SUMLEV + left(ANPSADPI,1). This index is UNIQUE.

**TABLES.NDX** This is a dBASE III index file for TABLES.DBF. The key fields are TABLE + FIELD.



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
**Bureau of the Census**  
Washington, DC 20233-0001

## **CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING, 1990: SUMMARY TAPE FILE 1B EXTRACT ON CD-ROM**

### **USER NOTE 1**

**Age Reporting**—Review of detailed 1990 information indicated that respondents tended to provide their age as of the date of completion of the questionnaire, not their age as of April 1, 1990. In addition, there may have been a tendency for respondents to round up their age if they were close to having a birthday. It is likely that approximately 10 percent of persons in most age groups are actually 1 year younger. For most single years of age, the misstatements are largely offsetting. The problem is most pronounced at age 0 because persons lost to age 1 may not have been fully offset by the inclusion of babies born after April 1, 1990 and because

there may have been more rounding up to age 1 to avoid reporting age as 0 years. (Age in completed months was not collected for infants under age 1.)

The reporting of age 1 year older than age on April 1, 1990 is likely to have been greater in areas where the census data were collected later in 1990. The magnitude of this problem was much less in the three previous censuses where age was typically derived from respondent data on year of birth and quarter of birth. (For more information on the design of the age question, see the discussion on comparability under "Age" in appendix B.)

December 1991



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
**Bureau of the Census**  
Washington, DC 20233-0001

**CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING, 1990:  
SUMMARY TAPE FILE 1B EXTRACT ON CD-ROM**

**USER NOTE 2**

Please replace page 1-2 of the Abstract chapter with the attached revised copy. This attachment shows changes in the list of groups of States for which CD-ROM's are released.

In addition, the summary level area description on page 6-1 of the Summary Level Sequence Chart chapter has been corrected to include Urbanized Area/Remainder for summary level code 090. A revised copy is attached.

March 1992



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
**Bureau of the Census**  
Washington, DC 20233-0001

**CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING, 1990:  
SUMMARY TAPE FILE 1B EXTRACT ON CD-ROM**

**USER NOTE 3**

**Appendix G.** The latitude and longitude values shown by tick marks in the margins of the County Subdivision Outline Maps in appendix G are approximate. They are

shown only for general reference. They are displayed accurately on the State and County Outline Maps.

April 1992



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
**Bureau of the Census**  
Washington, DC 20233-0001

**CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING, 1990:  
SUMMARY TAPE FILE 1B EXTRACT ON CD-ROM**

**USER NOTE 4**

Please replace the Abstract, page 2-3 of the How to Use This File chapter, and the CD-ROM Technical Information chapter with the attached revised copy.

Changes were made to include reference to the STF 1B Geographic Zero File.

July 1992





UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Bureau of the Census  
Washington, DC 20233-0001

## CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING, 1990: SUMMARY TAPE FILE 1B EXTRACT DATA ON CD-ROM

### TECHNICAL NOTE 1

(Selected States)

Names and/or various codes for certain geographic entities are incorrect in specific 1990 census files and publications. Bold type identifies the correct entry.

#### Arkansas (05)

Springdale city is located in two counties. The whole city serves as the central place of an urbanized area; however, only that part of the city in Washington County (143) is the central city of the metropolitan area. The place description of the whole place should be **5** and that part of the city in Benton County (007) should be **2** (they are shown incorrectly as 3--which is the correct place description for that part of the city in Washington County). Also, as the central city of a metropolitan area, the name should be shown as **Springdale city (pt.)** and the part flag should be **1** (the name and part flag are shown incorrectly as "Springdale city" and "0"). The name is shown incorrectly in publications and data files that contain metropolitan area records. The codes are shown incorrectly in the data files.

#### New York (36)

In the records for **Wynantskill CDP** (place: census code 4067, FIPS 55 code **83349**), the name and FIPS 55 code are shown incorrectly as Wyantskill CDP and 83300. This correction applies to all data files, publications, and TIGER extract files.

#### Ohio (39)

Only that part of Alliance city (place: census code 0055, FIPS 55 code 01420) in Stark County (151) is the central city of a metropolitan area; the name of the central city should be shown as **Alliance city (pt.)** and the part flag should be **1** (the name and part flag are shown incorrectly as "Alliance city" and "0"). The name is shown incorrectly in publications and data files that contain metropolitan area records. The part flag is shown incorrectly in the data files that contain metropolitan area records.

April 1992



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Bureau of the Census  
Washington, DC 20233-0001

## CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING, 1990: SUMMARY TAPE FILE 1B EXTRACT DATA ON CD-ROM

### TECHNICAL NOTE 2

(Selected States)

Names and/or various codes for certain geographic entities are incorrect in specific 1990 census files and publications. Bold type identifies the correct entry.

#### Colorado (08)

In the records for **Bonanza** town (place: census code 0100, FIPS 55 code **07571**), the name and FIPS 55 code are shown incorrectly as Bonanza City town and 07575 respectively.

#### Illinois (17)

In the records for **Greenview No. 6** precinct (county subdivision (Menard County (129): census code 020, FIPS 55 code 91566), the name is shown incorrectly as Greenview No. 16 precinct.

#### Kansas (20)

In the records for **Jefferson** township (county subdivision--Jefferson County (087): census code 015, FIPS 55 code 35250), the name is shown incorrectly as Jefferson No. 10 township.

#### Michigan (26)

In the records for **Coloma Charter** township (county subdivision--Berrien County (021): census code 060, FIPS 55 code **17345**), the name and FIPS 55 code are shown incorrectly as Coloma township and 17340 respectively.

In the records for **Delta Charter** township (county subdivision--Eaton County (045): census code 035, FIPS 55 code **21527**), the name and FIPS 55 code are shown incorrectly as Delta township and 21520 respectively.

In the records for Redford township (county subdivision--Wayne County (163): census code 145 FIPS 55 code **67625**), the FIPS 55 code is shown incorrectly as 67660.

In the records for **Windsor Charter** township (county subdivision--Eaton County (045): census code 100, FIPS 55 code **87845**), the name and FIPS 55 code are shown incorrectly as Windsor township and 87840 respectively.

#### Missouri (29)

In the records for **Heath Creek** township (county subdivision--Pettis County (159): census code 040, FIPS 55 code **31362**), the name and FIPS 55 code are shown incorrectly as Heaths Creek township and 31366 respectively.

#### Nebraska (31)

In the records for **Bismark** township (county subdivision--Cuming County (039): census code 015, FIPS 55 code **05063**), the name and FIPS 55 code are shown incorrectly as Bismarck township and 05035 respectively.

In the records for **East Bloomington** township (county subdivision--Franklin County (061): census code 017, FIPS 55 code **14145**), the name, census code, and FIPS 55 code are shown incorrectly as Bloomington township, 015, and 05525 respectively.

#### **New York (36)**

In the records for Cattaraugus Reservation (county subdivision--Cattaraugus County (009): census code 017), the FIPS 55 code and class code should be shown as **13037** and **Z1** respectively (they are shown incorrectly as 13035 and D2).

In the records for Cattaraugus Reservation (county subdivision--Chautauqua County (013): census code 017), the FIPS 55 code and class code should be shown as **13039** and **Z1** respectively (they are shown incorrectly as 13035 and D2).

In the records for Cattaraugus Reservation (county subdivision--Erie County (029): census code 033), the FIPS 55 code and class code should be shown as **13041** and **Z1** respectively (they are shown incorrectly as 13035 and D2).

In the records for Oil Springs Reservation (county subdivision--Allegany County (003): census code 112), the FIPS 55 code and class code should be shown as **54525** and **Z1** respectively (they are shown incorrectly as 54532 and D2).

In the records for Oil Springs Reservation (county subdivision--Cattaraugus County (009): census code 117), the FIPS 55 code and class code should be shown as **54526** and **Z1** respectively (they are shown incorrectly as 54532 and D2).

In the records for Tonawanda Reservation (county subdivision--Erie County (029): census code 127), the FIPS 55 code and class code should be shown as **75013** and **Z1** respectively (they are shown incorrectly as 75011 and D2).

In the records for Tonawanda Reservation (county subdivision--Genesee County (037): census code 075), the FIPS 55 code and class code should be shown as **75015** and **Z1** respectively (they are shown incorrectly as 75011 and D2).

In the records for Tonawanda Reservation (county subdivision--Niagara County (063): census code 066), the FIPS 55 code and class code should be shown as **75017** and **Z1** respectively (they are shown incorrectly as 75011 and D2).

#### **North Carolina (37)**

In the records for **Westbrook** township (county subdivision--Sampson County (163): census code 095, FIPS 55 code **93939**), the name and FIPS 55 code are shown incorrectly as Westbrooks township and 93940 respectively.

#### **Virginia (51)**

In the records for **Horsepasture** district (county subdivision--Henry County (089): census code 005, FIPS 55 code 91424), the name is shown incorrectly as Horse Pasture district.



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
**Bureau of the Census**  
Washington, DC 20233-0001

**CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING, 1990:  
SUMMARY TAPE FILE 1B EXTRACT DATA ON CD-ROM**

**TECHNICAL NOTE 3**

(New York)

The water area tabulated for Cayuga County (FIPS code: 011), for New York State (FIPS code: 36), and for geographic entities of which the State is a part, is underreported by 219.477 square kilometers, or 84.740 square miles. The corrected water area figures are:

<u>Entity</u>	<u>Sq. Km.</u>	<u>Sq. Mi.</u>
Cayuga County	441.329	170.397
New York (State)	18,989.996	7,332.045
Middle Atlantic Division	25,572.974	9,873.735
Northeast Region	49,362.834	19,059.009
United States	650,258.770	251,065.162

The corrected figures for New York are based on the water area reported in STF 1B and subsequent data products rather than that in the P.L. 94-171 Data File and STF 1A. The changes do not apply below the county level because the affected portion of Lake Ontario was not assigned to any minor civil division, census tract, and so forth. This information supplements Technical Note 16 to the 1990 Census TIGER/Line file.

July 1992



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
**Bureau of the Census**  
Washington, DC 20233-0001

**CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING, 1990:  
SUMMARY TAPE FILE 1B EXTRACT DATA ON CD-ROM**

**TECHNICAL NOTE 4**

**(Clarification of Coordinate Values)**

The 1990 census data files provide latitude/longitude coordinates for internal points; the TIGER™ files, for 1-cells and shape points. These points are based on North American Datum (NAD) 27; that is, the standard for latitude/longitude set in 1927. The standard was revised in 1983, but the TIGER data base does not reflect the new coordinates. We ask that you document this information for the public by issuing the following information:

The latitude/longitude coordinates in the 1990 census files and TIGER/Line™ files are based on North American Datum (NAD) 27.

November 1992



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Bureau of the Census  
Washington, DC 20233-0001

## CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING, 1990: SUMMARY TAPE FILE 1B EXTRACT DATA ON CD-ROM

### TECHNICAL NOTE 5

(Selected States)

We have found three additional code errors in the 1990 census records. Bold type identified the correct code.

#### Arkansas (05)

In the records for Cherokee Village-Hidden Valley CDP (place: census code 0383), the FIPS code should be shown as **13465** (it is shown incorrectly as 13450).

#### Delaware (10)

In the records for Dover Base Housing CDP (place: census code 0076), the FIPS 55 code should be shown as **21387** (it is shown incorrectly as 21355).

#### Nebraska (31)

In the records for **Offutt AFB** CDP (place: census code 1814), the FIPS 55 code should be shown as **35875** (the name and FIPS 55 code are shown incorrectly as Offutt AFB West and 35945, respectively).

We previously reported other corrections for all three of these, including the name error for Offutt AFB. Also, we have determined that we should not have made a correction for Laurel Bay CDP, South Carolina, please disregard this entry.

November 1992



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
**Bureau of the Census**  
Washington, DC 20233-0001

**CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING, 1990:  
SUMMARY TAPE FILE 1B EXTRACT DATA ON CD-ROM**

**TECHNICAL NOTE 6**

(Selected States)

We have found five additional code errors in the 1990 census records. Please document the following corrections (bold type identifies the correct code):

**Alaska (02)**

In the records for Aleutians East census subarea (county subdivision in Aleutians East borough (013): census code 025), the FIPS code should be **01598** (it is shown incorrectly as 15600).

In the records for Aleutians West census subarea (county subdivision in Aleutians West census area (016): census code 025), the FIPS code should be **01615** (it is shown incorrectly as 15610).

**Illinois (17)**

In the records for Berwyn township (county subdivision in Cook County (031): census code 010), the FIPS class code should be **T5** (it is shown incorrectly as T1).

In the records for Markham precinct (county subdivision in Morgan County (137): census code 050), the FIPS code should be **92034** (it is shown incorrectly as 92043).

**New York (36)**

In the records for Carmel Hamlet CDP (place: census code 0525), the FIPS code should be **12532** (it is shown incorrectly as 12518).

November 1992



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
**Bureau of the Census**  
Washington, DC 20233-0001

## **CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING, 1990: SUMMARY TAPE FILE 1B EXTRACT ON CD-ROM**

### **TECHNICAL NOTE 7 (Selected States)**

**Hawaii (15):** Two census designated places (CDP's)—Allamānu (census code: 0007; FIPS place code: 01925) and Fort Shafter (census code: 0034; FIPS place code: 08350)—that we reported separately for the 1990 census of Honolulu County (003) should have been reported as part of Honolulu CDP (census code: 0110; FIPS place code: 17000). The corrected 1990 census population, housing unit count, land area, and population density for Honolulu CDP are as follows:

Population: 377,059

Housing units: 149,066

Land area:

Square kilometers: 222.1

Square miles: 85.7

Persons per:

Square kilometer: 1,697.7

Square mile: 4,399.8

**Pennsylvania (42):** Incorporated places in Pennsylvania are independent of any township, and therefore should not appear as part of a township. In Northampton County (095), two incorporated places—West Easton borough (census code: 8732; FIPS place code: 82832) and Wilson borough (census code: 8936; FIPS place code: 85592)—are shown partially in Palmer township (census code: 120; FIPS county subdivision code: 57672). The portions of the boroughs erroneously assigned to Palmer township have no population or housing, and only a small area (West Easton: .002 square kilometer of water; Wilson: .032 square kilometer of land, .016 square kilometer of water). These records should be deleted from the hierarchical tables of the published materials, and they should be transferred to the correct county subdivision records associated with West Easton (census code: 175) and Wilson (census code: 185) in data files and TIGER/Line files. For TIGER/Line Census Files, 1990, county 42 095, the Type A Records should have the data in field FMCD blanked for those records with CENID of 42095 and POLYIDs of 5673, 5660, 5662, 5667, and 5672; users should be sure to blank the appropriate fields on Record Types 1 and 3 that bound these polygons.





UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
Bureau of the Census  
Washington, DC 20233-0001

## CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING, 1990: SUMMARY TAPE FILE 1B EXTRACT ON CD-ROM

### TECHNICAL NOTE 8 (Alaska)

We have found several additional code errors and one name error in the 1990 census records for Alaska (02). Please document the following corrections (bold type identifies the correct information):

#### Alaska (02)

In the records for Allakaket ANVSA (Alaska Native area: census code 6110; FIPS code 01870), the FIPS class code should be **E6** (it is shown incorrectly as E1).

In the records for Angoon ANVSA (Alaska Native area: census code 6150; FIPS code 03445), the FIPS class code should be **E6** (it is shown incorrectly as E1).

In the records for Belkofski ANVSA (Alaska Native area: census code 6290; FIPS code 05980), the FIPS class code should be **E1** (it is shown incorrectly as E2).

In the records for **Clark's Point** city (place: census code 0740; FIPS code 15450), the name is shown incorrectly as Clarks Point city.

In the records for Council ANVSA (Alaska Native area: census code 6650; FIPS code 17640), the FIPS class code should be **E1** (it is shown incorrectly as E2).

In the records for Diomed city (place: census code 0890; FIPS code 19060), the FIPS class code should be **C6** (it is shown incorrectly as C1).

In the records for Evansville ANVSA (Alaska Native area: census code 6830; FIPS code 23795), the FIPS class code should be **E2** (it is shown incorrectly as E1).

In the records for Evansville CDP (place: census code 1070; FIPS code 23790), the FIPS class code should be **U9** (it is shown incorrectly as U6).

In the records for Georgetown ANVSA (Alaska Native area: census code 6930; FIPS code 28350), the FIPS class code should be **E1** (it is shown incorrectly as E2).

In the records for Harding Lake CDP (place: census code 1310; FIPS code 31820), the FIPS class code should be **U1** (it is shown incorrectly as U6).

In the records for Inalik ANVSA (Alaska Native area: census code 7120; FIPS code 35170), the FIPS class code should be **E6** (it is shown incorrectly as E1).

In the records for Kalskag ANVSA (Alaska Native area: census code 7180; FIPS code 37320), the FIPS class code should be **E6** (it is shown incorrectly as E1).

In the records for Klawock ANVSA (Alaska Native area: census code 7310), the FIPS code should be **40405** (it is shown incorrectly as 40290).

In the records for Kodiak Station CDP (place: census code 1755), the FIPS code should be **41210** (it is shown incorrectly as 41770).

In the records for Northway CDP (place: census code 2430), the FIPS code should be **56220** (it is shown incorrectly as 56240).

In the records for Pilot Point ANVSA (Alaska Native area: census code 8035), the FIPS code should be **60645** (it is shown incorrectly as 60530).

In the records for Portage Creek ANVSA (Alaska Native area: census code 8120; FIPS code 62290), the FIPS class code should be **E1** (it is shown incorrectly as E2).

In the records for Tazlina ANVSA (Alaska Native area: census code 8650; FIPS code 75490), the FIPS class code should be **E1** (it is shown incorrectly as E2).

In the records for Upper Kalskag city (place: census code 3440; FIPS code 81320), the FIPS class code should be **C6** (it is shown incorrectly as C1).

January 1993